LEKWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022



"To be the leading, people centred municipality excelling in economic growth, development and governance"

TABLE OF CONTENT

1.	СН	APTI	ER ONE: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND	7
2.	СН	APTE	ER TWO: POLICY IMPERATIVES & POLICY CONTEXT ALIGNMENT	8
	2.1.	LE(GAL FRAMEWORK AND MANDATE	9
	2.2.	Coo	perative Governance	9
	2.3.	IDP	PROCESS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	10
	2.4 . IDPs a		ional Development Plan, Provincial Development Plan, District Development Plan, Munici	-
	2.4.	1.	National Development Plan, 2030	12
	2.4.	2.	MPUMALANGA ECONOMIC GROWTH DEVELOPMENT PATH	13
	2.4.	.3.	Mpumalanga Vision 2030	15
	2.4.	4.	Mpumalanga tourism and growth strategy	17
	2.4.	5.	Medium Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024	17
	2.4.	6.	GERT SIBANDE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	18
	2.4.	7.	Municipal District Model	19
	2.4. PA		ALIGNMENT OF NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL DEVELOPMENT GMS	20
3.	СН	APTE	ER THREE: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	22
	3.1.	Geo	graphic Description	22
	3.2.	DEN	MOGRAPHICS AND HOUSEHOLD SERVICES	23
	3.3.	STA	ATUS QUO ASSESSMENT OF THE EXISTING LEVEL OF SERVICES IN LEKWA	45
	3.3.1.	I	NFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICE DELIVERY	45
	3.3.	2.	CURRENT STATUS QUO ON ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES	45
	3.3.	.3.	Five (5) Year Plans- 2017/18-2020/21 Achievements, Challenges & Recommendations high le	vel46
	3.3.	4.	Basic Service Delivery Service	47
	3.3.	.5.	Challenges	49
	3.3.	6.	Strategic solutions	49
	3.4.	CO	MMUNITY SERVICES AND SAFETY	50
	3.4.	1.	Powers and functions of the Community Services and Safety Department	50
	3.4.	2.	Community services Delivery five - year plan 2017 -2021	51
	3.4.	.3.	Key Recommendations	
	3.4.	4.	ENVIRONMENT/CLIMATE CHANGE	53
	3.5.	SPA	TIAL RATIONALE	61

3.5.1.	Locational analysis	61
3.5.2.	Spatial Pattern and distribution	61
3.5.3.	Informal Settlement	68
3.5.4.	Hierarchy of Nodes	71
3.5.5.	Land Restitution and Land Claims	72
3.5.6.	LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	73
3.5.7.	LINKS	73
3.5.8.	SPATIAL CHALLENGES	76
3.5.9.	Five Year Plans 2017-2020/21	77
3.6. PU	BLIC PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE	79
3.6.1.	Ward Committees	79
3.6.2.	Council and Sub-Committees	80
3.6.3.	Audit Committees and Internal Audit Unit	80
3.6.4.	Fraud and Corruption Prevention Strategy	82
3.6.5.	LEKWA LM RISK MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW	83
3.6.6.	IGR MATTERS	84
3.7. M	UNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT	86
3.7.1.	Powers and Functions (Constitution and Structures Act)	86
3.7.2.	Departmental Setup	86
3.7.3.	Five (5) Year Plan – 2016/17 – 2020/21	87
3.8. OI	FFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	89
3.8.1.	Powers and Functions	90
3.8.2.	functions	90
3.9. FI	NANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	92
3.9.1. several v	The finance function supports the Municipality's operations and achievement of its strategy in ways:	
3.9.2.	Legislations & Regulations Governing Finances	92
3.9.3.	PURPOSE AND FUNCIONS	92
3.9.4.	Five (5) Year Plans – 2017/18 2020/21Key Success	94
3.9.5.	Five (5) Year Plans – 2017/18 2020/21 Key Challenges	94
3.9.6.	Old system of finance management	94
3.10.	CRITICAL WARD PRIORITY ISSUES AS PRIORITIZED PER WARD	95
3.11.	INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT CHAPTER	104
3.11.1.	Powers and Functions	104

	3.11	.2. Five–YearPlan:2017/18–2020/21	107
	3.11	3. Challenges Pertaining to Human Settlement	107
	3.11	.4. Re- Alignment of Functions	108
4.	CHA	APTER FOUR: STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT FOR 2021/2022 FINAL PUSH	109
	4.1.	The statement of intent (Development Vision)	109
	4.2.	They must be able to see:	109
	4.3.	Our values	109
	4.4.	Our Key performance areas	109
	4.5.	Our strategic goals	110
	4.6.	Strategic objectives	110
5.	CHA	APTER FIVE: ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN (2021/2022 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN) .	111
	5.1.	KEY DELIVERABLES FOR 2021/2022	111
	5.2.	KPA 1: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	111
	5.3. TRAN	KPA 2: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND SFORMATION	112
	5.4.	KPA 3: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	113
	5.5.	KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	114
	5.6.	KPA 5: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	114
	5.7.	KPA 6: SPATIAL RATIONALE	115
	5.8.	STRATEGIC IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2021/2022	116
6.	CHA	APTER 6: CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK 2021/22-2023/24	189
7. Al		APTER 7: A CONSOLIDATED ORGANISATIONAL ORGANOGRAM IN LINE WITH TH	
7.	1. OFF	TICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	215
	7.2.	CORPORATE SERVICE DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE	219
	7.3.	BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE STRUCTURE	231
	7.4.	COMMUNITY SERVICE DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE	247
	7.5.	TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE	260
	7.6.	PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE	268
8.	CHA	APTER 8: FINANCIAL PLAN FOR 2021/2022-2023/2024	274
9.	CHA	APTER 9: DISASTER MANAGEMENT	293
	9.1.	DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN	293
	9.2.	Objectives identified for Disaster Management Plan	294
	9.2.2	2. The Purpose of Disaster Management Plan	297
	Possibl	e types of disaster, communities at risk and effects	297

9.2.3. Possible prevention and mitigation measures						
9.2.4.	Preparedness and institutional capacity Appointment of Disaster Management Advisory Forum					
9.2.5.						
Members n	eed to comply with the following:	302				
9.2.6.	Roles and Responsibility Team	310				
9.2.7.	Accommodation available during Disaster	315				
9.2.8.	Handling of Disaster					
	L					
Conclusion		319				
List of Table						
	ess Implementation Plan					
	eholds with ICT access GSDM Local Municipality					
	ment of national, provincial and local government paradigms					
•	ulation per municipal area Source: SERO report 2021					
	cholds per Municipal area Source: SERO report 2021mal Dwelling number and share Source: SERO report 2021					
	l water backlog number and share Source: SERO report 2021					
•	per and share in toilet backlogs Source: SERO report 2021					
	ber and share of flush/chemical toilets backlog Source: SERO report 2021					
	ctricity number and share source: SERO report 2021					
	PEX by local municipality source: SERO report 2021					
	nditional Grant Expenditure by LM source: SERO report 2021					
	ic Education data and performance Source: SERO report 2021					
	ctional Literacy per municipal area Source: SERO report 2021					
	mployment rate per municipal area Source: SERO report 2021mployment rate per municipal area Source: SERO report 2021					
	th unemployment rate Source: SERO report 2021					
	pact of lockdown on labour force source: SERO report 2021					
_	erage annual employment growth source: SERO report 2021					
	erty rate Source: SERO report 2021					
Table 20: Inco						
	nan development index (HDI) source: SERO report 2021					
	ous crimes reported source: SERO report 2021					
	nomic contribution source: SERO report 2021					
	nomic contribution & growth source: SERO report 2021					
	imated economic growth by industry in 2020 source: SERO report 2021					
	rism by local municipal area source: SERO report 2021					
	Economic Cluster, centres and Hubs Source: SERO report 2021					
•	ess to basic services Source: SERO report 2021					
Table 29: Five	2-year plans 2017/18-2020/21					
	ic Service delivery					
Table 31: Stra	tegic solutions	50				
Table 32: Con	nmunity Services Five-year plan	52				

Table 33: Lekwa - Waste sites	55
Table 34: Directorate units and their response action	60
Table 35: Five year plans 2017-2020/21	79
Table 36: Audit Committee members	82
Table 37: Vacant positions as at 2021-03-04	87
Table 38: FIVE (5) YEAR PLAN – 2016/17 – 2020/21	
Table 39: Ward priorities	104
Table 40: Five-year plan 2017/18-2020/21	107
Table 41: KPA 1 Service delivery and infrastructure development	112
Table 42: KPA 2 Municipal institutional development and transformation	113
Table 43: KPA 3 Financial viability and management	114
Table 44: KPA 4 Good Governance and Public participation	114
Table 45: KPA 5 Local Economic Development	114
Table 46: KPA 6 Spatial Rationale	115
Table 47: KPA 1 Implementation plan	129
Table 48: KPA 2 Implementation Plan	141
Table 49: PKA Implementation plan	149
Table 50: PKA Implementation plan	169
Table 51: KPA Implementation plan	174
Table 52: KPA Implementation plan	188
Table 53: MIG Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017	190
Table 54: INEP Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017.	191
Table 55: WSIG Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017	192
Table 56: RBIG Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017	193
Table 57: EPWP Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017.	193
Table 58: Internal LLM Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017	195
Table 59: CIF Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017	198
Table 60: DALRRD Projects	199
Table 61: CPA Projects	201
Table 62: MTEF Projects	212
Table 63: Department of Water and Sanitation projects	214
Table 64: Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework	277
Table 65: Operating revenue framework	278
Table 66: Financial Recovery	281
Table 67: Operating Expenditure Framework	283
Table 68: Repairs and Maintenance	284
Table 69: Bulk purchase	286
Table 70: Trading and Economic Services	287
Table 71: Overview of Government Grants	288
Table 72: MIG funded projects and internal funded projects	290
Table 73: SOURCES OF REVENUE CAPEX	292
Table 74: Disaster Planning	297
Table 75: Types of disasters	
Table 76: Possible disaster prevention and mitigation	302
Table 77: Disaster Management contact list	
Table 78: statutory functionaries	308

Table 79: NGOs	310
Table 80: Roles and responsibilities	315
Table 81: Available accommodation during disaster	316
Table 82: Contact list to report disasters	319
List of Figures	
Figure 1: LOCAL GOVERNMENT LEGISLATIONS	9
Figure 2: DEVELOPMENT PLAN	12
Figure 3: Mpumalanga Vision 2030	16
Figure 4: SOCIO ECONOMIC OUTCOMES	16
Figure 5:MTSF (2019-2024) PRIORITIES	
Figure 6: Population data projections Source: SERO report 2021	24
Figure 7: share of households without piped water Source: SERO report 2021	27
Figure 8: Triple challenges and targets source: SERO report 2021	32
Figure 9: Employment by industry in Lekwa source: SERO report 2021	
Figure 10: Capita; Expenditure by GFS Classification	291
List of Maps	
Map 1: Locality Map Source: municipalities.co.za	22
Map 2: Economic clusters, centres and hubs source: SERO report5 2021	43
Map 3: Soil, Topography and Geomorphology Source: (ENPAT, 2006)	54
Map 4: Locality Map Source: (ENPAT, 2006)	61
Map 5: Standerton Townships and Extensions Source: Lekwa LM SDF,2017	
Map 6: Morgenzon and extensions Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017	65
Map 7: Thuthukani Extensions Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017	
Map 8: Informal Settlements in Standerton Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017	69
Map 9: Order Nodes Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2016	
Map 10: Road Network Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017	
Map 11: RAIL NETWOEK Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017	
Map 12: Disaster prone areas Source: SANBI DATA, 2010	296

Since the first democratic elections in South Africa in 1994, the nature and functions of municipalities changed drastically, with more emphasis being placed on the developmental role of local authorities. Developmental local government means a commitment to working with citizens to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs to improve the quality of their lives. A duty is also placed on local authorities to ensure that development policies and legislation are implemented. Preference must therefore be given to this duty when managing the administrative and budgetary processes of the municipality.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) commits government to take reasonable measures, within its available resources, to ensure that all South Africans have access to adequate housing, health care, education, food, water and social security. The current goal of municipalities is to establish a planning process which is aimed at the redress of the imbalances created by the apartheid era. Developmental local government can only be realised through integrated development planning and specifically the compilation of an Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

Structure of this IDP document:

CHAPTER 1: Provides some background information pertaining to the concept of Integrated Development Planning.

CHAPTER 2: the legal context thereof, and the IDP processes and methodology followed in the development of the Integrated Development Plan.

CHAPTER 3: Represents a multi-sectoral situational analysis highlighting some of the most salient features and key challenges of the municipality and progress made in addressing the key challenges. It also provides a brief summary of the priority issues reported by communities in the various Wards of the municipality.

CHAPTER 4: Reflects Strategy Development based on the "Vision" and "Mission" and Strategic Focus Areas of the Municipality.

CHAPTER 5: reflects a synopsis of the various Departments Strategic Implementation Plans, Programmes and Projects aimed at addressing the priority issues identified in the municipal area.

CHAPTER 6: Reflect on all planned Programmes and Projects for 2021/2022

CHAPTER 7: A Consolidated Organisational Organogram in line with IDP and Budget

CHAPTER 8: Financial Plan for 2021/2022-2022/24

CHAPTER 9: Disaster Management Plan

2. CHAPTER TWO: POLICY IMPERATIVES & POLICY CONTEXT ALIGNMENT

The Municipal Systems Act, (No 32 of 2000), compels municipalities to prepare Integrated Development Plans (IDPs). The IDP serves as a tool for the facilitation and management of developments within the municipal area of jurisdiction. In conforming to the Act's requirements, the Council of Lekwa Local Municipality (LLM) has delegated the authority to the Municipal Manager to prepare the IDP.

The aim of the IDP for Lekwa Local Municipality (LLM) is to present a coherent plan in order to achieve the vision of the municipality. The intention of this IDP is to link, integrate and co-ordinate development plans for LLM which are aligned with national, provincial and district development plans as well as planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

2.1. LEGAL FRAMEWORK AND MANDATE

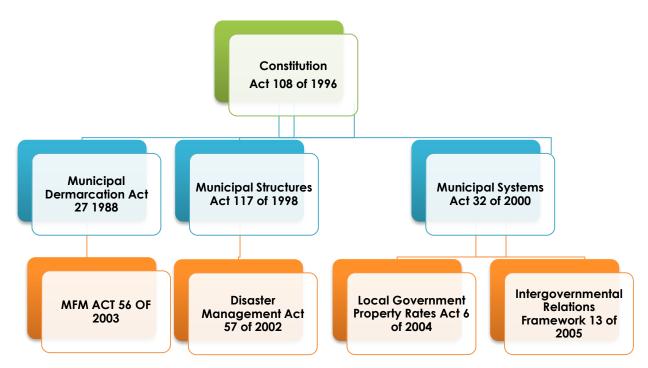


Figure 1: LOCAL GOVERNMENT LEGISLATIONS

The planning context and policy context, within which the integrated development planning is undertaken, is established through national, provincial and local policy and legislation. The major planning instruments BVF that have a critical impact on the IDP are: National Government, Provincial Government (Mpumalanga), District Municipal level and Local Municipal Level.

2.2. COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE

The Constitution further states that the three spheres of government are distinctive, inter-dependent and inter-related. They are autonomous but exist in a unitary South Africa and have to cooperate on decision-making and must co-ordinate budgets, policies and activities, particularly for those functions that cut across the spheres.

Cooperative governance means that national, provincial and local government should work together to provide citizens with a comprehensive package of services. They have to assist and support each other, share information and coordinate their efforts. Implementation of policies and government programmes particularly require close cooperation between the three spheres of government.

A number of policies, strategies and development indicators have been developed in line with the prescriptions of legislation to ensure that all government activities are aimed at meeting the developmental needs of local government.

The following sections outline the national, provincial and district policy directives, sector plans and legislation that set the strategic direction and with which the Lekwa Local Municipality must align to ensure that government spending is directed at the pressing needs of the community and those that contribute towards economic growth.

2.3. IDP PROCESS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

It is necessary to briefly summarise the process followed for the 2021/2022 IDP Process Plan as prescribed in the IDP Process Plan. The components of the Process Plan are as follows:

- Institutional Arrangements and Public Participation;
- Progress Reporting;
- Year Planner;
- Ward Analysis;
- Needs Collection;
- Integrating of Projects;
- Final Document Compilation;

The 2021/2022 IDP formulated in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) and revised for the last time in a term. It is of critical importance that the IDP process informs the Budget and therefore the IDP needs to be far advanced in the first quarter of 2021-2022 financial year in order to align the two processes. (Refer to following table A for more details)

During the IDP process, Provincial and District Council Guidelines were also taken into account

Action/Project	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	Apr	May	June
	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021
Compilation and approval of Process Plan												
Status Quo & Analysis												

Action/Project	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	Apr	May	June
Compilation and Finalization of	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021
Ward IDP documents												
Ward Committee public												
meetings (IDP)												
IDP Representative forum												
meeting / meetings												
Draft IDP & Budget document completed												
Public meetings (Draft Budget)												
Draft IDP & Budget approved by												
Council Final Council approval												

 ${\bf Table~1:}~Process~Implementation~Plan$

2.4. NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN, PROVINCIAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN, DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT PLAN, MUNICIPAL IDPS AND WARD-BASED PLANS

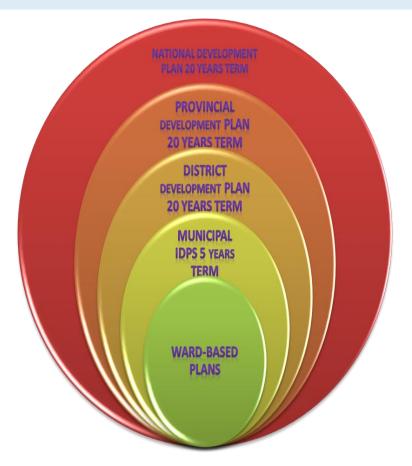


Figure 2: DEVELOPMENT PLAN

2.4.1. NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 2030

The South African Government through the Presidency has published a National Development Plan. The Plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The Plan has the target of developing people's capabilities to improve their lives through education and skills development, health care, better access to public transport, jobs, social protection, rising income, housing and basic services, and safety. It proposes to the following strategies to address the above goals:

- Creating jobs and improving livelihoods;
- Expanding infrastructure;
- Transition to a low-carbon economy;
- Transforming urban and rural spaces;
- Improving education and training;
- Providing quality health care;

- Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability;
- Transforming society and uniting the nation.

As the core of the Plan is to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality and the special focus on the promotion of gender equity and addressing the pressing needs of youth. More importantly for efficiency in local government the NDP proposes 8 targeted actions listed below:

- Stabilise the political-administrative interface;
- Make public service and local government careers of choice;
- Develop technical and specialist professional skills;
- Strengthen delegation, accountability and oversight;
- Improve interdepartmental co-ordination;
- Take pro-active approach in improving national, provincial and local government relations
- Strengthen local government;
- Clarify the governance of SOEs.

The National Development Plan 2030 has been adopted by the National Cabinet in August 2012 and this place an injunction on the state and its agencies (including municipalities) to implement the Plan.

The Plan makes the following policy pronouncements and proposes performance targets that intersect with developmental mandates assigned to local government. Importantly, municipalities are expected to respond to these developmental imperatives when reviewing their Integrated Development Plan and developing the corresponding three-year Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Frameworks.

- Youthful population presents opportunities to boost economic growth, employment and reduce poverty;
- Strengthen youth service programmes community-based programmes to offer young people life skills training, entrepreneurship training;
- Increase employment from 13 million in 2010 to 24 million in 2030;
- Ensure that skilled, technical, professional and managerial posts better reflect the country's racial, gender and disability makeup;
- Establish effective, safe and affordable public transport;
- Produce sufficient energy to support industry at competitive prices;
- Ensure that all South African have access to clean running water in their homes;
- Make high speed broadband internet universally accessible at competitive prices.

2.4.2. MPUMALANGA ECONOMIC GROWTH DEVELOPMENT PATH

In line with the Mpumalanga Spatial Development Framework (2013), the Mpumalanga Implementation Framework and Plan 2013-2030 is formulated as a spatial rationale for the Province, thus the direct

implementation response to the National Development Plan: Vision 2030 with the aim of realising the national vision and developmental plan at provincial level. The Provincial Governments Vision 2030 provides a strategic overview in order to; set high level provincial targets, facilitate decision making and prioritisation, inform choices and trade-offs, and locate strategies, programmes and projects with a focused spatial representation of the content and intention (Mpumalanga Provincial Spatial Development Framework, 2013).

The objective of the Implementation Framework and Plan is to ensure that all stakeholders approach the implementation of Vision 2030 through agreed strategies and programmatic interventions. The plan rests on a multidimensional framework that seeks to "bring about a virtuous cycle of development, with progress in one area supporting advances in others."

The focus plan is: "on rolling back poverty and inequality" by "raising living standards to a minimum and entails a combination of interventions directed at increasing employment, improving quality of education, providing growth, a social wage and good quality public services."

The spatial implication towards the future development of Mpumalanga is determined by the collective application of the following identified key drivers:

- Key Driver 1: Nodal development
- Key Diver 2: Business, commercial and industrial development
- Key Driver 3: Tourism development
- Key Driver 4: Forestry development
- Key Driver 5: Agricultural development
- Key Driver 6: Mining and energy development
- Key Driver 7: Urban Development
- Key Driver 8: Rural Development

The integration and alignment of the spatial development aspects associated with the above drivers into the Mpumalanga Spatial Development Framework will ensure the efficient and effective implementation of Vision 2030 at all levels of decision making within the province. Key Drivers 1 to 6 are focused towards promoting economic development and job creation according to the space economy of Mpumalanga province from which priority nodes/areas for economic development have been identified. Key Drivers 7 and 8 are focused on human settlement in and around these priority nodes/areas identified. Below is a brief summary of the spatial guidelines for urban and rural areas as described under Key Drivers 7 and 8 of Mpumalanga Vision 2030:

Information Communication Technology (ICT)

The Department of Economic Development Environment and Tourism conducted a research on the Mpumalanga ICT infrastructure and the disparity of ICT access within the province. The ICT sector shows that Mpumalanga and South Africa have limited access to ICT infrastructure. Only 9% of households in Mpumalanga have access to fixed telephone lines, and South Africa allegedly is one of the few countries

in the world that has a negative growth rate in terms of fixed lines. The decline in Telkom's fixed-line network has hindered internet growth and therefore has implications for the development of widespread affordable access to a full information infrastructure. In terms of all the local municipalities in the district Lekwa Local Municipality has the highest average (46.6%) of households with access to ICT, although only 7% of households have internet access and 16% a telephone fixed line network with about 26 685 households in the Municipality. According to this table, LLM has some form of access to ICT and communication development which brings about more opportunities for people. Information and knowledge empower people to become more self-sufficient and exposed to the fast growing world of ICT.

% Households with ICT access GSDM Local Municipality	Radio	Cell phone	Television	Telephone	Internet	Average	Total Households
Albert Luthuli LM	78%	72%	58%	3%	2%	35,9%	46,036
Msukaligwa LM	88%	84%	70%	12%	5%	45,6%	31,751
Mkhondo LM	80%	76%	60%	6%	3%	38,8%	29,926
Pixley ka Seme LM	80%	64%	67%	15%	4%	39,8%	21,605
Lekwa LM	86%	81%	76%	16%	7%	46,6%	26,685
Dipaleseng LM	80%	68%	69%	14%	6%	41,1%	12,322
Govan Mbeki LM	77%	77%	64%	15%	7%	43,1%	79,191

Table 2: Households with ICT access GSDM Local Municipality

2.4.3. MPUMALANGA VISION 2030

A Provincial implementation response to the National Development Plan, Mpumalanga Vision 2030 provides a provincial expression of the key priorities, objectives and targets enumerated in the NDP and expressed within the manifesto

- It is a focused and strategic implementation framework that provides a direct implementation response to the National Development Plan.
- The framework describes the Province's approach to realizing the objectives of the NDP in the provincial context

• It builds on and informs past & existing sectoral and related planning interventions in MP Provincial Planning Landscape & Linkages

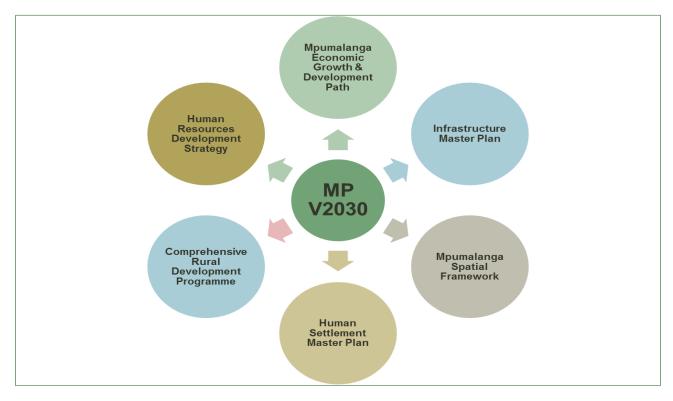


Figure 3: Mpumalanga Vision 2030

Mpumalanga V2030 Overall Objectives

V2030 provides a strategic overview in order to:

- Set high level provincial targets
- Facilitate decision making and prioritisation
- Inform choices and trade offs
- Locate strategies, programmes and projects within a focused spatial representation of the content and intention

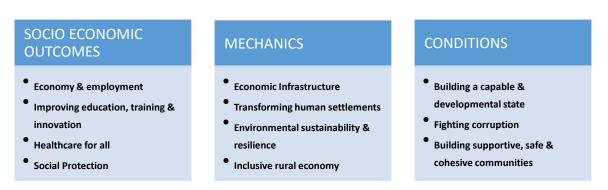


Figure 4: SOCIO ECONOMIC OUTCOMES

In line with the principles of the NDP, V2030 highlights the following socio economic outcomes as priorities:

- Employment & Economic Growth
- Education and Training
- Health care for all
- Social Protection

These priorities do not imply that the "normal business of government" should be deferred, but rather aim to focus the activities and decisions of the Province on key areas leveraging high impact for improved and sustainable long term socio-economic development in Mpumalanga.

2.4.4. MPUMALANGA TOURISM AND GROWTH STRATEGY

The Mpumalanga province has the potential to be a leading international and domestic tourism destination. It is an exceptionally beautiful Province by any standards. The Province is appropriately named 'the land of the rising sun' – the scenery, climate and ambience is unique. Although relatively small geographically, Mpumalanga possesses a wealth of natural resources which include the world renowned Kruger National Park with its diversity of wildlife, the world 3rd largest canyon – Blyde River Canyon, the breath taking vistas from the Bulembu Mountains, a diversity of flora and the world's oldest exposed rocks in Barberton, wetlands and much more. In addition, Mpumalanga has a rich cultural and historical heritage, as amply described in the Mpumalanga History and Heritage.

Despite the general recognition of the Province's abundant natural, historical and cultural attractions, Mpumalanga has failed to translate this resource base into a significant tourism industry. The share of the international tourism to South Africa from the Province has fallen over the last few years; fewer domestic tourists now visit Mpumalanga. The Provincial Government wishes to develop the tourism sector of economic activity and diversification. The Mpumalanga Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) has established tourism as a priority sector as the Province has the natural and cultural resource base upon which to develop a sustainable industry on the one hand and on the other, take advantage of the expanding markets for international and domestic travel. However, the Provincial Government is aware that the realization of the Province's tourism potential will not just simply happen. Tourism development will require stimulation and change.

2.4.5. MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK 2019-2024

The MTSF 2019-2024 supports the NDP's objective to address the triple challenge of unemployment, inequality and poverty, it aims to address the challenge through three pillars: Achieving a more capable state, driving a strong and inclusive economy and Building and strengthening the capabilities of South Africans.

South Africa is left with only 10 years to reach the blueprint (NDP 2030) for tackling south Africa's challenges, a long term vision for the country. The country hasn't made enough progress in reaching theses NDP targets. The Medium Term Strategic Framework, 2019-2024 is a five-year implementation plan that will help the country to reach the 2030 targets.

The Medium Term Strategic Framework comes with a package of interventions and programme that will advance the seven priorities adopted by council which are:

P1	Building a capable, ethical and developmental state
P2	Economic transformation and job creation
P3	•Education, skills and health
P4	Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services
P5	Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
P6	Social cohesion and safe communities
P7	•A better Africa and world

Figure 5:MTSF (2019-2024) PRIORITIES

2.4.6. GERT SIBANDE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The Gert Sibande District Spatial Development Framework, 2009 Drafted for the Gert Sibande District Municipality, is based on the following:

- To actively protect, enhance and manage the natural environmental resources of the District, in
 order to ensure a sustainable equilibrium between biodiversity conservation, mining,
 manufacturing and industrial activities, agriculture, forestry, and tourism related activities within
 the District.
- To optimally capitalize on the strategic location of the District and its five key economic strips / corridors, and to functionally link all towns and settlements to one another through establishing and maintaining a strategic road and rail network comprising internal and external linkages.
- To utilise the existing natural environmental, cultural-historic and man-made activity areas within
 the District as Tourism Anchors and Nodes; and to develop and promote the eastern parts of the
 District (around route R33) as a Primary Tourism Corridor linking the Lowveld Tourism Precinct
 to the north (in Ehlanzeni), to the St Lucia Tourism Precinct located to the south of the District.
- To promote forestry within and along the identified Primary Tourism Corridor.
- To promote intensive and extensive commercial farming activities throughout the District, and to facilitate and concentrate subsistence farming activities within certain rural communities.
- To unlock the development potential of existing towns through developing industry specific Special Economic Zones / Economic Clusters throughout the District, in line with the MPISF and the provincial LED Strategy.

- To ensure that all communities have access to at least the minimum levels of service as enshrined in the Constitution.
- To establish a functional hierarchy of towns and settlements in the District, and to ensure equitable
 access to social infrastructure and the promotion of local economic development by way of MultiPurpose Community Centres (MPCCs).
- To facilitate and accommodate mining in the District in a sustainable manner in order to support local electricity generation and industrial development.
- To consolidate the urban structure of the District around the highest order centres by way of infill development and densification in Strategic Development Areas (SDAs).

In order to ensure alignment between the Lekwa Local Municipality SDF and the District SDF these principles should be applied when drafting the Spatial Framework. Specific development proposals with regard to Lekwa Local Municipality are as follows:

- The main urban areas are Standerton, Morgenzon and Thuthukani.
- These urban areas have also been identified as Thusong Service Centres.
- First Order Priority corridors are the R38 between Standerton and Bethal as well as the R35 between Morgenzon and Amersfoort.
- Third Order Priority corridor is the R39 between Morgenzon and Ermelo.

2.4.7. MUNICIPAL DISTRICT MODEL

The GSDM is significant for fast-tracking service delivery and discard the fragmented approach to development and service delivery. Also, critical to state the nature of the municipalities to ensure proper planning and policy formulation towards informed proactive decision making. Gert Sibande is a district in the Mpumalanga Province Covering 40% of the province's land mass, which makes it the largest district. The GSDM has a total of 7 local municipalities namely, Chief Albert Luthuli, Dipaleseng, Dr Pixley Isaka Ka Seme, Govan Mbeki, Lekwa, Mkhondo and Msukaligwa.

The District Development Model seeks to:

- Coordination of the government's response to poverty, unemployment, and inequality, notably among women, youth, and individuals with disabilities.
- Gender budgeting should be based on the needs and aspirations of our people and communities at the local level to ensure inclusivity.
- Reduce the gap between citizens and government by strengthening the coordination role and capacities at the district.
- Encourage the development of a practical intergovernmental relations mechanism to jointly plan, budget, and implement in order to provide a coherent government for the people of the Republic;
- Through the development of "One District, One Plan, and One Budget," we can optimize impact and align plans and resources at our disposal.

- Generate additional capacity to assist municipalities.
- Strengthen monitoring and evaluation at district and local levels.
- Implement a balanced development strategy for urban and rural areas, and
- Oversee budgets and projects in a fair and equitable way.

2.4.8. ALIGNMENT OF NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PARADIGMS

Our development strategy through the vision 2030 strategy responds directly to our socio-economic analysis, the importance of Lekwa as service centre for the surrounding area, its location on the periphery of an important national growth node to the south, and the need to target those areas in greatest need as key to realising our future development vision. The crux of our development strategy is to place people at the heart of development and to ultimately eradicate poverty as the collective aim of our interventions.

Notwithstanding this close alignment, the challenge remains to mobilise the collective resources of all 3 spheres of government, and social partners of business, labour and civil society for the delivery of the strategic objectives.

ALIGNMENT OF NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PARADIGMS

NATIONAL CON	NTEXT	PROVINCIAL CON	LOCAL CONTEXT	
National Development Plan Vision 2030 (NDP)	Economic Recovery and Reconstruction Plan (EPRP)	Mpumalanga Economic Growth Development Path (MEGDP)	Medium Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024 (MTSF)	Six (6) Strategic Pillars
Economy & Employment	Mass public employment interventions	Foster economic growth that creates jobs, reduce poverty and inequality in the Province.	P2: Economic transformation and Job creation	Economic growth and Township economies by 2021
Inclusive rural development	Employment orientated strategic localization, reindustrialization and export promotion	Sector development	P5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government	Robust Rural Economy by 2022
Economic infrastructure	Energy security		P4: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services	Infrastructure and Basic Services notably in rural areas by 2022

Improve education, innovation & training	Gender equality and economic inclusion of women and youth	Sustainable human development	P3; Education, skills and health	Develop human capital through adherence to regulating growth and skills development by 2020
Human Settlements	Aggressive infrastructure investment	Regional spatial distribution integration, and environmental sustainability	P5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government	Sustainable development and integrated human settlement by 2022
Building safer Communities		Inclusive & shared growth	P6: Social cohesion and safe communities	Inclusive & resilient community that invest in social cohesion
Building a capable state		Inclusive & shared growth	P1: Building a capable, ethical and developmental state	Well governed town with local institutional strength by 2022
Accountability and fight corruption			P6: Social cohesion and safe communities	Inclusive & resilient community that invest in social cohesion

Table 3: Alignment of national, provincial and local government paradigms

3. CHAPTER THREE: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

3.1. GEOGRAPHIC DESCRIPTION

Description: The Lekwa Local Municipality is Category B municipality situated within the Gert Sibande District in the Mpumalanga Province. It is one of seven municipalities in the district. It is one of seven municipalities in the district, with an area of 4 585km2.

It was established on 5 December 2000 after the amalgamation of three former Transitional Local Councils, namely Standerton, Sakhile and Morgenzon.

It is located in the south-west of the district, with immediate entrances to the KwaZulu-Natal, Gauteng and Free State Provinces. Newcastle, Heidelberg and Vrede are respective immediate entrances. Standerton serves as an urban node, whilst Morgenzon, which is 45km northeast of Standerton, serves as a satellite node.

The Lekwa Municipality lies on the large open plains of the Highveld region, which is characterized by tall grass, and it is Trans versed by the Vaal River, which flows in a western direction. The municipality is named after the Vaal River, which is commonly known as Lekwa (the Sesotho name for the Vaal River). Cities/Towns: Morgenzon, Standerton

Main Economic Sectors: Agriculture, forestry and fishing (30%), community, social and personal services (13%), private households (12%).



Map 1: Locality Map

Source: municipalities.co.za

3.2. DEMOGRAPHICS AND HOUSEHOLD SERVICES

- According to Stats SA (2016 Community Survey CS), Lekwa's population increased from 115 662 in 2011 to 123 419 people in 2016 6th smallest population in the province and 10.9% of Gert Sibande population in 2016.
- In 2016, the youth population (15-34 years) formed 37.8% of the total population.
- In 2016, the share of the female population was 49.9% and that of males 50.1%.
- Between 2011 and 2016, the population grew by 7 757, a population growth rate of 1.5% per annum (p.a.), which was higher than the annual average economic growth rate over the same period.
- The population number for 2020 is estimated at 130 992 or 10.7% of Gert Sibande's population. For 2030, the population estimate is 152 022 or 10.1% of Gert Sibande's population will put pressure on the infrastructure, service delivery and economic/employment opportunities.
- Between 2011 and 2016, the number of households in Lekwa increased by 6 263 to 37 334 households. The household size declined from 3.7 to 3.3 over the same period. Projected figure in 2030 of approximately 50 600 households.

POPULATION FIGURES PER MUNICIPAL AREA

Local Municipal Area			O	Projected number	Projected nun	nber by 2030
	2011 Census	2016 CS	2011-2016		_	2011-16 growth
Govan Mbeki	294 538	340 091	3.3%	387 254	437 067	535 796
Msukaligwa	149 377	164 608	2.2%	179 579	196 342	223 236
Mkhondo	171 982	189 036	2.1%	205 422	236 304	252 874
Lekwa	115 662	123 419	1.5%	130 992	135 959	152 022
Dipaleseng	42 390	45 232	1.5%	48 008	47 083	55 715
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	83 235	85 395	0.6%	87 463	86 053	92 855
Chief Albert Luthuli	186 010	187 630	0.2%	189 136	173 189	192 952

Table 4: Population per municipal areaSource: SERO report 2021

LEKWA POPULATION DATA AND PROJECTIONS

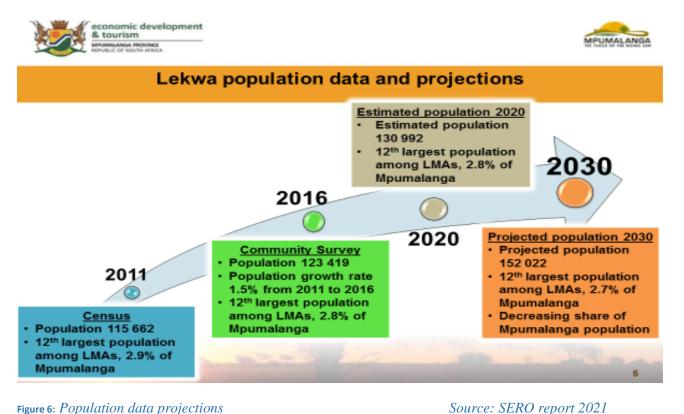


Figure 6: Population data projections

Table below reflects the households in Gert Sibande DM per municipal area. The table shows that according to census, households in Lekwa Local Municipality increased from 31 071 to 37 334, making the average annual household growth to be 3.7% from 2011 to 2016 which is the fourth highest growth average in the Gert Sibande District.

HOUSEHOLDS PER MUNICIPAL AREA

Local Municipa Area	Households		Average annual household growth	Projected number	Projected 2030 number	
	2011 Census	2016 CS	2011-2016	2020		Economic Analysis
Govan Mbeki	83 874	108 894	5.4%	136 189	178 891	188 429
Msukaligwa	40 932	51 089	4.5%	61 576	70 623	76 545
Mkhondo	37 433	45 595	4.0%	53 790	73 037	66 215
Lekwa	31 071	37 334	3.7%	43 573	48 904	50 568
Dipaleseng	12 637	14 877	3.3%	17 082	16 936	19 824

Local Municipal Area	Households		O	Projected number	Projected 2030 number	
	2011 Census	2016 CS	2011-2016			Economic Analysis
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	19 838	22 546	2.6%	25 062	28 611	26 607
Chief Albert Luthuli	47 705	53 480	2.3%	58 661	50 202	59 845

Table 5: Households per Municipal area

Leading challenges facing Lekwa

• According to the 2016 CS (Community Survey) of Stats SA, the 5 leading challenges facing Lekwa as perceived by households in the municipal area were the following:

Source: SERO report 2021

- Inadequate roads.
- Lack of safe and reliable water supply.
- Lack of/inadequate employment opportunities (correlate with poverty driver information of the CS).
- Inadequate housing.
- Lack of reliable electricity supply.
- Important information for decision making purposes on especially municipal level and for especially IDP & LED as well as DDM purposes.

Household services in Lekwa

- According to the CS (Community Survey) of Stats SA some challenges remained in terms of informal dwellings, access to piped water & flush/chemical toilets.
- The number of informal dwellings decreased slightly from 7 414 in 2011 to 7 129 in 2016, however,19.1% of households still lived in informal dwellings.
- In 2016, the number of households with access to piped water was 34 987 or 93.7% of total households. This was lower than the percentage access in 2011 deteriorating trend and 6.3% of households still without access to piped water.
- Number of households without access to flush/chemical toilets increased/deteriorated between 2011 and 2016. Still some 13.4% without access to flush/chemical toilets and 1 114 households without any toilet facilities.
- Households connected to electricity increased to 33 991 and the share of households connected to
 electricity improved to a level of 91.5% in 2016 3 190 households still not connected to electricity
 at all

INFORMAL DWELLING NUMBER AND SHARE

Local Municipal Area	Number of house dwellings	eholds in informa	Share of total households		
	2011	2016	2011	2016	
Chief Albert Luthuli	2 857	5 206	6.0%	9.7%	
Msukaligwa	5 715	4 819	14.0%	9.4%	
Mkhondo	1 150	1 086	3.1%	2.4%	
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	1 1 448	578	7.3%	2.6%	
Lekwa	7 414	7 129	23.9%	19.1%	
Dipaleseng	3 985	3 832	31.5%	25.8%	
Govan Mbeki	23 365	22 212	27.9%	20.4%	

Table 6: Informal Dwelling number and share

Table below reflects a distribution of the number of households without access to piped water. The overall number of the households without access to piped water in Lekwa LM has increased from 731 in 2011 to 2347 in 2016. This shows that more and more people in Lekwa LM are without piped water. In 2011 only 2.4% of the population did not have access to piped water, however in 2016 the percentage increased to 6.3% making Lekwa LM the 6th highest with regards to percentage of households without access to piped water. According to the table below it shows that Lekwa is doing better than most municipalities in Gert Sibande District, but the increase in the number of people who do not have access to piped water is a concern.

Source: SERO report 2021

Source: SERO report 2021

PIPED WATER BACKLOG NUMBER AND SHARE

Local Municipal Area	Number of ho	Number of households without access*		l households
	2011	2016	2011	2016
Chief Albert Luthuli	8 690	9 824	18.2%	18.4%
Msukaligwa	3 841	4 243	9.4%	8.3%
Mkhondo	8 039	6 805	21.5%	14.9%
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	1 410	2 212	7.1%	9.8%
Lekwa	731	2 347	2.4%	6.3%
Dipaleseng	688	1 397	5.4%	9.4%
Govan Mbeki	885	1 704	1.1%	1.6%

 Table 7: Piped water backlog number and share

SHARE OF HOUSEHOLDS WITHOUT PIPED WATER

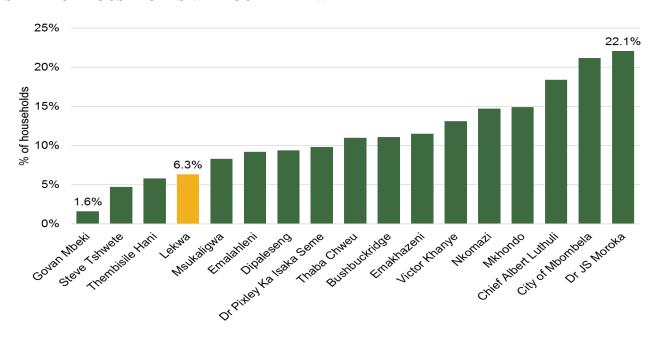


Figure 7: share of households without piped water Source: SERO report 2021

Table below reflects the number and share in toilet backlog. Table below shows that the number of households without toilets in Lekwa LM declined slightly from 1 280 in 2011 to 1 114 in 2016. In 2011, 4.1% of the households in the municipality were without toilets and only 3.0% of the households in 2016 were without toilets, looking at these data an improvement in the provision of sanitation services in the municipality is visible, and is recorded as the second lowest among all the municipalities in the GSDM.

NUMBER AND SHARE IN TOILET BACKLOGS

Local Municipal Area	Number of ho	ouseholds without toilets	Share of total households	
	2011	2016	2011	2016
Chief Albert Luthuli	2 476	1 801	5.2%	3.4%
Msukaligwa	1 987	1 295	4.9%	2.5%
Mkhondo	4 823	1 965	12.9%	4.3%
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	907	958	4.6%	4.2%
Lekwa	1 280	1 114	4.1%	3.0%
Dipaleseng	766	901	6.1%	6.1%
Govan Mbeki	1 519	726	1.8%	0.7%

Source: SERO report 2021

 Table 8: Number and share in toilet backlogs

Table below reflects the number of houses that are without flush or chemical toilets. According to Census majority of households in Mpumalanga use flush/ chemical toilets (Provincial profile: Mpumalanga

[Community Survey 2016], Report 03-01-13). The number of households without flush/ chemical toilets increased from 4 171 in 2011 to 5 016 in 2016, which could be due to the growth in the number of households in the municipality registered by Census. In 2011 13.4% of the households did not have flush/chemical toilets the percentage remained the same in 2016, making Lekwa LM the second lowest with regards to the number of households without flush/chemical toilets in Gert Sibande District.

NUMBER AND SHARE - FLUSH/CHEMICAL TOILETS BACKLOG

Local Municipal area	Number of ho flush/chemical toile		Share of total households		
	2011	2016	2011	2016	
Chief Albert Luthuli	36 959	40 921	77.5%	76.5%	
Msukaligwa	10 788	12 194	26.4%	23.9%	
Mkhondo	20 812	24 283	55.6%	53.3%	
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka					
Seme	6 789	7 443	34.2%	33.0%	
Lekwa	4 171	5 016	13.4%	13.4%	
Dipaleseng	2 846	3 881	22.5%	26.1%	
Govan Mbeki	7 604	5 808	9.1%	5.3%	

 Table 9: number and share of flush/chemical toilets backlog
 Source: SERO report 2021

Table below reflects the number of households that are not connected to power sources in the municipality to access electricity. The overall number of households that are not connected slightly decreased from 3 48 in 2011 to 3 190 in 2016. About 11.2% of the households in the municipality were not connected in 2011 and the percentage decreased to 8.5% in 2016, this shows that majority of the households in Lekwa LM are connected or have access to electricity. The table also reflects that the municipality with the highest number of households that are not connected is Mkhondo and Dipaleseng being the municipality with the lowest number of households that are not connected in the Gert Sibande District, Lekwa LM being the third lowest.

ELECTRICITY NUMBER AND SHARE

Local Municipal area	Number of households not connected*		Share of total households	
	2011	2016	2011	2016
Chief Albert Luthuli	5 868	1 902	12.3%	3.6%
Msukaligwa	10 315	6 415	25.2%	12.6%
Mkhondo	12 315	9 018	32.9%	19.8%
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	2 877	2 561	14.5%	11.4%
Lekwa	3 480	3 190	11.2%	8.5%

Local Municipal area	Number of househo	lds not connected*	Share of total households		
	2011	2016	2011	2016	
Dipaleseng	2 098	2 655	16.6%	17.8%	
Govan Mbeki	7 884	5 487	9.4%	5.0%	

Table 10: Electricity number and share

source: SERO report 2021

source: SERO report 2021

Table below reflects the capital expenditure of municipalities in Gert Sibande District. The adjusted budget expenditure in the financial year 2019/2020 in the Lekwa LM was R69.5 million, and the actual expenditure was R 14.3 million, this means that the municipality only utilised 20.6% of the adjusted budget they were allocated.

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES - NATIONAL TREASURY DATA

Local Municipal Area	2019/2020 Adjusted Budget Expenditure	2019/2020 Actual Expenditure	2019/2020 Actual Expenditure as % of Adjusted Budget
Chief Albert Luthuli	R339.1 million	R87.3 million	25.7%
Msukaligwa	R137.7 million	R108.4 million	78.7%
Mkhondo	R147.4 million	R120.2 million	81.6%
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	R70.9 million	R34.9 million	49.2%
Lekwa	R69.5 million	R14.3 million	20.6%
Dipaleseng	R145.9 million	R23.6 million	16.2%
Govan Mbeki	R100.4 million	R79.5 million	79.2%

Table 11: CAPEX by local municipality

Table below reflects the conditional grant expenditure by local municipalities. The table shows that the conditional grant expenditure in Lekwa LM is R4.0 million in financial year 2019/2020, the municipality only utilized 11.3% of the conditional grant. Lekwa is recorded as the municipality with the lowest percentage of the conditional grant expenditure.

CONDITIONAL GRANT EXPENDITURE BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – NATIONAL TREASURY

Local Municipal Area	2019/20 conditional grant expenditure by local municipalities				
	CG expenditure	CG expenditure as % of transferred	Main reason/s (Over)/Under		
Chief Albert Luthuli	R89.8 million	41.7%	INEP, RBIG, WSIG		
Msukaligwa	R111.4 million	91.9%	WSIG		
Mkhondo	R120.4 million	97.7%	-		
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	R42.2 million	79.8%	INEP		
Lekwa	R4.0 million	11.3%	INEP, MIG		
Dipaleseng	R46.4 million	27.4%	RBIG, MIG		
Govan Mbeki	R93.6 million	78.3%	ISDG, MIG		

Table 12: Conditional Grant Expenditure by LM

Lekwa education indicators

• Lekwa's grade 12 pass rate improved from 84.7% in 2014 to 85.2% in 2019 - the 3rd highest of the municipal areas.

source: SERO report 2021

- Improvement in the pass rate by 2.1 percentage points between 2018 and 2019.
- The area achieved an admission rate to university/degree studies of 35.6% in 2019 6th highest in the province.
- The challenge is to accommodate the educated young people in the area inadequate economic opportunities.
- Provision of adequate educational & recreational infrastructure as well as skills development activities to meet the needs of the community.

• In 2019, the functional literacy rate was the 8th highest in the province and showed an improving trend.

BASIC EDUCATION DATA & PERFORMANCE PER MUNICIPAL AREA

Local municipal area	Grade 12 Pass Rate			Trend	Admission to B degree studies
	2014	2018	2019	2018-2019	2019
Lekwa	84.7%	83.1%	85.2%		35.6%
Msukaligwa	80.6%	80.0%	83.9%		35.3%
Govan Mbeki	76.3%	76.4%	83.2%		36.8%
Chief Albert Luthuli	80.1%	77.7%	81.6%		34.3%
Dipaleseng	81.4%	86.9%	77.9%		28.6%
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	68.1%	78.2%	75.7%		25.7%
Mkhondo	70.9%	71.2%	64.6%		29.5%

 Table 13: Basic Education data and performance

Table below reflects the functional literacy rate per municipal area. The table shows that the rate of literacy in Lekwa LM slightly increased from 77.5% in 2011 to 78.7% in 2014. The municipality maintained the positive trend as it shows that the percentage in 2015 increased from 79.2% to 81.9% in 2019.

Source: SERO report 2021

Source: SERO report 2021

FUNCTIONAL LITERACY RATE PER MUNICIPAL AREA

-	Age 15yr+ or higher	ge 15yr+ & completed gr 7 higher		Age 15yr+ & completed gr 7 or higher		Trend
	2011	2014	2011-2014	2015	2019	2015-2019
Govan Mbeki	83.7%	84.7%		85.0%	87.3%	
Msukaligwa	79.2%	80.6%		81.0%	83.8%	
Lekwa	77.5%	78.7%		79.2%	81.9%	
Dipaleseng	74.4%	75.9%		76.4%	79.6%	
Chief Albert Luthuli	73.1%	74.7%		75.1%	78.5%	
Mkhondo	70.6%	72.1%		72.5%	76.1%	
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	71.2%	72.3%		72.5%	75.7%	

Table 14: Functional Literacy per municipal area

TRIPLE CHALLENGES AND TARGETS





source: SERO report 2021

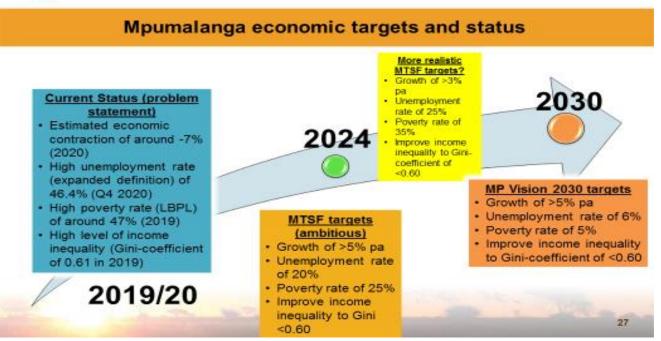


Figure 8: Triple challenges and targets

Labour market challenges in Lekwa

- The unemployment rate of Lekwa increased from 22.6% in 2015 to 27.1% in 2019.
- In 2019, Lekwa's unemployment rate was the 7th lowest among all the municipal areas of Mpumalanga.
- In 2019, the unemployment rate for females was 32.1% and that of males 22.8%.
- In 2019, the youth unemployment rate was 57.5% challenge with especially very high youth unemployment rate of females at 70.4%.
- The job loss estimates in 2020, due to the COVID-19 lockdown, are between 3 800 and 5 100 & the unemployment rate could increase to between 32.6% and 34.8%.
- Concern about the high unemployed youth & especially females relatively low level of education and inadequate skills impact negatively on their employability.
- Importance of quality and relevant education and training in line with the economic needs of the province important role of the University of Mpumalanga & TVETs.
- In 2019, 3.7% of Mpumalanga's employed worked in Lekwa.

- Increase in employment level between 2015 & 2019, but at a slow rate of 0.7% p.a. Average annual employment growth declined/deteriorated when compared with the 2011 to 2014 rate of 3.7% p.a.
- On average less than a 1 000 new employment opportunities per annum in the 4-year period.
- In 2019, the largest employing industries in Lekwa were trade (including tourism), community services, and finance.

UNEMPLOYMENT RATE PER MUNICIPAL AREA

Local municipal area	Unemployment rate		Trend	Unemploymen	t rate	Trend
	2011	2014	2011-2014	2015	2019	2015-2019
Msukaligwa	23.5%	21.7%		21.4%	24.3%	
Govan Mbeki	23.8%	21.9%		21.6%	25.3%	
Lekwa	24.1%	23.0%		22.6%	27.1%	
Mkhondo	32.4%	30.2%		29.6%	32.3%	
Chief Albert Luthuli	32.9%	30.7%		30.2%	34.1%	
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	34.1%	32.8%		32.1%	37.5%	
Dipaleseng	34.1%	32.7%		32.2%	38.4%	

 Table 15: Unemployment rate per municipal area
 Source: SERO report 2021

YOUTH (15-24 YR.) UNEMPLOYMENT RATE PER MUNICIPAL AREA

Local municipal area	Unemployment rate		Trend	Unemployment rate		Trend
	2011	2014	2011-2014	2015	2019	2015-2019
Govan Mbeki	45.7%	46.0%		45.5%	52.8%	
Msukaligwa	46.3%	46.8%		46.4%	52.8%	
Lekwa	48.0%	49.7%		49.1%	57.5%	
Mkhondo	56.7%	57.5%		56.8%	62.3%	

Chief Albert Luthuli		59.9%	59.2%	66.1%	
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	59.8%	61.7%	60.8%	68.4%	
Dipaleseng	59.8%	61.7%	61.1%	69.2%	

 Table 16: Youth unemployment rate

Source: SERO report 2021

source: SERO report 2021

Table below reflects the impact of lockdown on the labor force per municipal area. It is evident that the lockdown has negatively affected the labor force in the Lekwa LM. The unemployment rate in lekwa LM increased from 27.1% in 2019 to 34.8% in 2020 during lockdown. The number of unemployed people in 2019 was 14 725. The job losses in Lekwa LM increased from 3 833 (slow) to 5 108(Long) during 2020 lockdown.

IMPACT OF LOCKDOWN ON LABOUR FORCE PER MUNICIPAL AREA

Local municipal area	Unemployment rate			Number of unemployed	Number of job losses	
	2019	2020 lockdown estimate – 2 scenario's		2019	2020 lockdown estimate – 2 scenario's	
		Slow	Long		Slow	Long
Chief Albert Luthuli	34.1%	45.2%	47.0%	19 492	2 815	3 728
Msukaligwa	24.3%	30.4%	32.6%	17 111	5 227	6 883
Mkhondo	32.3%	38.6%	40.6%	20 075	3 980	5 258
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	37.5%	44.4%	46.2%	10 215	1 509	2 008
Lekwa	27.1%	32.6%	34.8%	14 725	3 833	5 108
Dipaleseng	38.4%	46.8%	48.6%	7 638	970	1 296
Govan Mbeki	25.3%	31.6%	33.8%	41 163	11 247	14 940

 Table 17: Impact of lockdown on labour force

Table below reflects average annual employment growth per municipality. Annual employment growth has decreased drastically in the Gert Sibande district as a whole. The average employment growth in Lekwa LM decreased from 4,4% in between 2011 and 2014 to 0.7% between 2015 and 2019. The average annual growth in Lekwa is recorded as the lowest among all the other municipalities in Gert Sibande District.

AVERAGE ANNUAL EMPLOYMENT GROWTH PER MUNICIPAL AREA

	employment growth		2011/14- 2015/19	Share of Mpumalanga's employed 2019
Mkhondo	5.4%	2.1%		3.7%
Msukaligwa	4.8%	1.8%		4.9%
Chief Albert Luthuli	5.3%	1.4%		2.6%
Govan Mbeki	4.7%	1.2%		10.9%
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	4.5%	0.9%		1.4%
Lekwa	3.7%	0.7%		3.7%
Dipaleseng	3.8%	0.3%		0.9%

source: SERO report 2021

 Table 18: Average annual employment growth

EMPLOYMENT BY INDUSTRY IN LEKWA

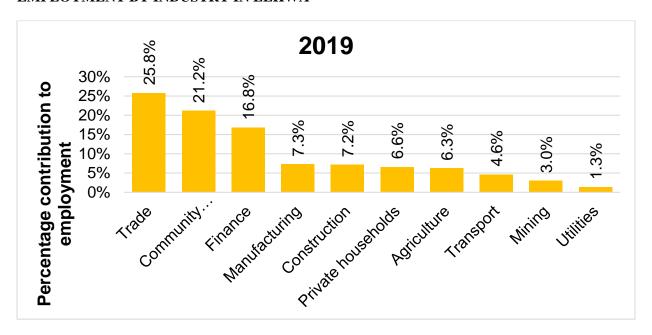


Figure 9: Employment by industry in Lekwa source: SERO report 2021

Poverty, inequality, HDI & crime indicators in Lekwa

- The share of population in Lekwa below the lower bound poverty line (LBPL) deteriorated from 35.5% in 2015 to 42.3% in 2019.
- In 2019, Lekwa's share of population below the LBPL was the 8th highest (unfavourable) among the municipal areas.
- In 2019, the number of people below the lower bound poverty line 51 054.
- In 2019, the poorest 40% of households in Lekwa shared 8.1% of total income, which was equal to the 8.1% share recorded in 2015.
- Lekwa's share of income of the poorest 40% of households ranked 8th highest, indicating that income inequality was not as severe within the area as in other areas in the province.
- Improved Human Development Index (HDI) from 0.60 in 2015 to 0.63 in 2019.
- Lekwa ranked 5th highest/unfavourable (no 13) in terms of the 17 serious crimes reported and recorded a deterioration between 2014/15 and 2019/20

POVERTY RATE PER MUNICIPAL AREA

Local municipal area	% below LBPL		Trend	% below L	% below LBPL	
	2011	2014	2011-2014	2015	2019	2015-2019
Govan Mbeki	26.4%	28.9%		29.4%	35.3%	
Dipaleseng	32.4%	34.4%		35.1%	40.9%	
Msukaligwa	32.5%	35.3%		36.2%	42.1%	
Lekwa	30.9%	34.5%		35.5%	42.3%	
Chief Albert Luthuli	48.0%	49.6%		49.6%	54.5%	
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	46.7%	48.6%		49.2%	55.9%	
Mkhondo	50.5%	54.1%		55.2%	63.1%	

Table 19: Poverty rate Source: SERO report 2021

INCOME INEQUALITY PER MUNICIPAL AREA

	poorest households	40% of	poorest households	40% of	Trend 2015-2019
		9.3%		9.1%	
Chief Albert Luthuli	10.5%	9.8%	9.7%	9.0%	
Dipaleseng	9.6%	8.8%	8.6%	8.2%	
Lekwa	8.5%	8.1%	8.1%	8.1%	
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	8.3%	8.0%	8.0%	7.7%	
Msukaligwa	8.3%	7.9%	7.9%	7.7%	
Govan Mbeki	6.1%	6.4%	6.5%	7.1%	

 Table 20: Income inequality

Table below reflects the Human Development Index per municipal area. The HDI level in Lekwa LM slightly increased from 0.56 in 2011 to 0.59 in 2014. The HDI level further increased from 0.60 in 2015 to 0.63 in 2019. The HDI level in Lekwa LM is recorded as the third highest among all the municipalities in the Gert Sibande district, showing that there is an improvement in the dimension of human development in terms of life expectancy, access to education as well as a decent standard of living.

Source: SERO report 2021

HUMAN DEVELOPMENT INDEX (HDI) PER MUNICIPAL AREA

Local municipal area	al <mark>HDI level</mark>		Trend	HDI leve	el	Trend
	2011	2014	2011-2014	2015	2019	2015-2019
Govan Mbeki	0.62	0.64		0.65	0.67	
Msukaligwa	0.57	0.59		0.60	0.64	
Lekwa	0.56	0.59		0.60	0.63	
Dipaleseng	0.54	0.57		0.58	0.62	
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	0.51	0.54		0.55	0.58	
Chief Albert Luthuli	0.49	0.53		0.54	0.58	
Mkhondo	0.48	0.51		0.52	0.55	

source: SERO report 2021

Table 21: human development index (HDI)

Table below reflects the serious crimes reported per municipal area. About 3 131 of crimes were reported in the year 2014/15 and 3 137 crimes reported in 2019/20, this shows that crime is still an issue in the Lekwa Local Municipality as there is a slight increase instead of decline in the number of crimes reported. Lekwa is ranked as the worst with regards to crime followed by Dipaleseng.

SERIOUS CRIMES REPORTED PER MUNICIPAL AREA

Local Municipal Area	17 Serious Crime	es/100 000	Ranking (1=best	Trend
	2014/15	2019/20	to 17=worst)	
Chief Albert Luthuli	1 432	1 823	5	
Msukaligwa	3 641	2 523	7	
Mkhondo	2 017	1 929	6	
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Semo	3 138	2 979	12	
Lekwa	3 131	3 137	13	
Dipaleseng	3 624	3 414	16	
Govan Mbeki	2 858	2 778	9	

Table 22: Serious crimes reported

Lekwa economy

• Contribution to the Mpumalanga economy in 2019 was 2.9% – 9th largest economy in the province. Contributed 10.7% to the district economy - 3rd largest.

source: SERO report 2021

- Significant contribution to Gert Sibande's utilities industry and good contributions to agriculture, mining, trade, finance & community services in the district.
- The economic growth rate for Lekwa was 0.5% p.a. over the period 1996 to 2019. For the period 2014-2019 it deteriorated to contract by 0.4% p.a.
- The estimated average annual GDP growth for Lekwa between 2019 and 2024 is slow growth of 0.3% p.a. Estimated contraction of 6.4% in 2020 as a result of the Covid-19 lockdown.
- In 2019, mining, trade (including tourism), community services and utilities were the largest industries in the economy of Lekwa.
- The size of the economy in 2019 was estimated at almost R12.3 billion in current prices.
- Comparative advantage in agriculture, mining and utilities.
- In 2019, tourism spend totalled R331.5 million or equal to some 2.7% of the local GDP. This is relatively low for Lekwa with the Vaal River on its door step

Table below reflects the Economic contribution by local municipal area to Gert Sibande District. The economy of Gert Sibande district is dominated by Mining, Electricity generation, Agriculture and Manufacturing. The dominant activities in Lekwa LM are Agriculture, mining, and electricity generation. The highest contributing sector in Lekwa Lm is Agriculture by 13.9%, and the lowest contributing sector is manufacturing. It is also clear from the table below that Lekwa Lm is the 2nd highest economic contributing municipalities as compared to all the other municipalities in Gert Sibande District municipality the first being Govan Mbeki LM.

ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTION BY LOCAL MUNICIPAL AREA TO GERT SIBANDE'S INDUSTRIES

Industry	Chie f Albe rt Luth uli	Msuka- ligwa	Mkho ndo	Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	Lekwa	Dipaleseng	Govan Mbeki	Gert Sibande
Agriculture	16.3%	20.0%	25.2%	7.5%	13.9%	7.0%	10.1%	100.0%
Mining	9.3%	12.5%	4.8%	0.7%	11.1%	0.6%	60.9%	100.0%
Manufacturin g	1.8%	4.5%	6.8%	1.1%	6.2%	1.2%	78.4%	100.0%
Utilities	5.7%	18.0%	6.5%	12.2%	30.5%	7.0%	20.2%	100.0%
Construction	9.5%	16.0%	11.6%	11.5%	9.4%	3.7%	38.3%	100.0%
Trade	9.7%	21.9%	15.8%	4.6%	10.6%	4.8%	32.7%	100.0%
Transport	10.8%	29.6%	14.5%	4.7%	9.3%	3.2%	27.9%	100.0%
Finance	7.4%	24.4%	12.0%	4.4%	11.6%	2.7%	37.5%	100.0%
Community services	17.8%	21.6%	12.7%	5.1%	10.2%	3.5%	29.1%	100.0%
Total	9.2%	16.5%	10.2%	3.6%	10.7%	2.7%	47.1%	100.0%

 Table 23: Economic contribution

source: SERO report 2021

Table below reflects the economic contribution and growth per municipal area. Lekwa local municipality contributes about 2,9% to the Mpumalanga economy. The average annual economic growth has slightly declined in Lekwa LM, the table shows that in 1996 to 2019 the average economic rate was 0.5%, it then declined by 0.4 between 2014 and 2019 as it is recorded at a negative 4, which is not favorable, leaving the average economic growth in Lekwa to be 0.3%.

ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTION & GROWTH PER MUNICIPAL AREA

	oconomy	economic growth	economic growth	Average annual economic growth 2019-2024
Govan Mbeki	12.7%	0.4%	-0.7%	-0.8%
Msukaligwa	4.4%	2.4%	0.6%	0.2%
Lekwa	2.9%	0.5%	-0.4%	0.3%
Mkhondo	2.8%	3.1%	1.3%	0.1%
Chief Albert Luthuli	2.5%	2.7%	1.7%	-0.4%
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	1.0%	1.5%	0.2%	0.0%
Dipaleseng	0.7%	1.9%	-0.1%	-0.4%

Table 24: economic contribution & growth source: SERO report 2021

Table below reflects the estimated economic growth by industry in 2020. Again the dominating activity in the Municipality is agriculture which is expected to grow to plus 14.9% in 2020. Only two industries in Lekwa are expected to grow, which are Agriculture and mining recorded at a positive 1.6%. The rest of the industries are expected to decline more especially construction at negative 11.3% as well as trade and accommodation which is at a negative 14.1%.

ESTIMATED ECONOMIC GROWTH BY INDUSTRY IN 2020

Industry	Expected economic growth in 2020
Agriculture	+14.9%
Mining	+1.6%
Manufacturing	-6.6%
Utilities	-7.2%
Construction	-11.3%
Trade & Accommodation	-14.1%
Transport & Communication	-7.0%
Financial & Business Services	-7.2%

Community services	
--------------------	--

Table 25: Estimated economic growth by industry in 2020 source: SERO report 2021

Table below reflects money spent on tourism by local municipality. Lekwa LM is the third lowest with regards to the total tourism spend, the table also shows that there is a positive trend as the total increased from 303.8 in 2014 to 331.5 in 2019 (Favorable).

4.2%

TOURISM BY LOCAL MUNICIPAL AREA

Local Municipal Area	Total tourism spend (R-million)		Tourism spe prices)	Tourism spend as % of GDP (current prices)		
	2014	2019	2014	2019		
Gert Sibande	3 267.8	3 950.8	4.1%	3.8%		
Chief Albert Luthuli	568.2	784.7	8.7%	8.7%		
Msukaligwa	747.4	864.0	5.9%	5.1%		
Mkhondo	394.2	476.7	5.2%	4.6%		
Dr Pixley Ka Isak Seme	a 243.0	314.0	7.9%	7.7%		
Lekwa	303.8	331.5	3.2%	2.7%		
Dipaleseng	123.9	143.4	5.3%	4.8%		
Govan Mbeki	887.2	1 036.5	2.3%	2.2%		

Table 26: Tourism by local municipal area

Responding to Covid-19: National Economic Reconstruction & Recovery Plan – high impact actions

- Massive rollout of infrastructure unlocking over R1 trillion in new infrastructure investments.
- Achieving sufficient, secure & reliable energy supply & rapidly expanding generation capacity through a diverse energy mix.

source: SERO report 2021

- Employment stimulus to create jobs & support livelihoods. Creating & supporting over 800 000 employment opportunities through public & social employment, to respond to job losses.
- Pursuing new areas of growth through industrialisation, localisation & export promotion, helping businesses to thrive & expand.
- Implementing decisive measures to reduce the cost of doing business, lower barriers to entry & create a more competitive & inclusive economy.
- Other key elements include the growth & recovery of tourism, Green Economy, gender equality & economic inclusion, as well as food security

Responding to Covid-19: Provincial economic recovery plan – priority areas

- Provincial Relief Fund for SMMEs (including tourism industry & informal sector) affected by Covid-19.
- Provincial tourism recovery plan.

- Nkomazi SEZ (Special Economic Zone) & Mpumalanga International Fresh Produce Market (MIFPM) to grow the agricultural sector exports.
- To promote the establishment of the Mining & Metals Industrial Technology Park, particularly participation in the localisation programme of the steel industry.
- Establishment of other Industrial Technology Parks (petro-chemical & forestry) to increase the industrial base of the province & increase job opportunities.
- Future Production Technologies to skill young people in cutting-edge 4IR technologies such as robotics.
- Green Economy initiatives to mitigate the negative impact of climate change & create new green job opportunities.
- Focus on Ekandustria to grow the economy & to create jobs for the poverty pockets areas

KEY ECONOMIC CLUSTERS, CENTRES & HUBS

Municipal area	Innovation Clusters	Industrial Centre of Competence	Central hub/s
Emalahleni	Mining and Metals Innovation Cluster Mining and Metals Industrial Centre of		Mining and Metals
Steve Tshwete	Metals Manufacturing Innovation Cluster	Competence	Technology Park
Govan Mbeki	Petrochemicals Innovation Cluster	Petrochemicals Industrial Centre of Competence	Petrochemicals Industrial Supplier Park
Mbombela	Agriculture Technology Innovation Cluster	Agriculture and Forestry Industrial	Forestry Technology Park
Thaba Chweu	Potential Forestry Innovation Cluster	Centre of Competence	International Fresh Produce Market
Nkomazi	Potential Agro-Processing Innovation Cluster	Nkomazi Special Economic Zone	Agro-Processing Technology Park

Source: SERO report 2021

 Table 27: Key Economic Cluster, centres and Hubs

LINKING KEY ECONOMIC CLUSTERS, CENTRES & HUBS WITH POVERTY NODES



Map 2: Economic clusters, centres and hubs

Tourism: proposed 8 strategic tourism recovery interventions

- Industry/Government Recovery Partnership to collaborate on all aspects of tourism recovery.
- Tourism Supply Support Package to protect tourism assets & core infrastructure as well as to support re-opening.

source: SERO report5 2021

- Implementation of globally recognised biosecurity protocols across the value chain to enable safe travel & rebuild traveller confidence.
- Removal of barriers to travel such as crime towards tourists, provide stronger personal safety & security guarantees as well as upgrading key tourism roads.
- Catalyse domestic demand through the phases of re-opening with informative & inspirational messaging that encourages safe tourism & domestic vacation experiences.
- Targeted international marketing programme at highest-potential source markets & intrepid travel consumer segments, to reignite international demand (in partnership with SAT).
- Prioritize cooperation with neighbouring destinations towards a regional value proposition & a seamless visitor experience, e.g. E3Route & Triland initiatives (in partnership with NDT);
- Review & transform the tourism institutional architecture to deliver efficient, effective & purposeled support for sector growth & development

Envisaged impact of the Green economy cluster

- Intervention: Green economy cluster
- A triple-helix governance structure driven by a shared vision to enable the green economy, provides a neutral environment, conducive to collaboration.
- Sector expertise is integrated with business, finance and social perspectives.
- Structure provides independence, efficiency, competitiveness & can attract co-funding.
- Impact: unlock virtuous circle of co-created impact
- Constructive trust is built between stakeholders.
- Government, industry and academia identify barriers to green economy and co-create solutions to unlock them.
- The cluster is able to effectively and efficiently implement solutions to unlock barriers.
- Economic growth, associated jobs and socio-economic upliftment are stimulated

Relevant economic plans & opportunities for Lekwa

Importance and relevance of:

- the development and implementation of the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (SDF) by COGTA.
- the development and implementation of a Provincial LED strategy framework by DEDT.

Linking with economic interventions in Gert Sibande:

- Enhancing the manufacturing sector in the Gert Sibande area through the planned Petro-Chemical Technology Park in Secunda as part of the Mpumalanga Industrial Development Plan (MIDP).
- Agriculture & agro-processing crop & livestock.
- Forestry & furniture manufacturing.
- Coal mining and electricity generation.

Economic opportunities in Lekwa:

- Opportunities in the tourism industry as well as agriculture and agro-processing.
- Faster roll-out of basic services and municipal infrastructure necessary.
- Importance of an active and functional LED (Strategy implementation & Forum) to address the economic challenges.
- Support to SMMEs and Cooperatives where the Social Enterprise Model/Programme and Government Nutrition Programme will contribute to job creation and economic development.
- Rejuvenation of township businesses with initiatives to transform townships and villages from labour and consumption reserves into thriving productive investment hubs.

3.3. STATUS QUO ASSESSMENT OF THE EXISTING LEVEL OF SERVICES IN LEKWA

3.3.1. INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICE DELIVERY

- In accordance with SAICE standards Lekwa Local Municipality fall under grade D and E in terms of water, sanitation, electricity and roads infrastructure status, that is, we have infrastructure that is not coping with demand and is poorly maintained and this situation is likely to subject the community to severe inconvenience and even danger without prompt attention.
- We have also infrastructure that has failed or is in the verge of failure, exposing the communities to health and safety hazards and here immediate attention is required. These two factors are brought forth due to ageing water, sanitation, electricity and roads infrastructure with the following challenges:
- Inadequate maintenance of the systems
- Slow renewal of aged infrastructure
- Critical skills shortage It is of utmost importance to note that profitable local economic activities
 require efficient and functioning systems of water, sanitation, electricity and roads management
 infrastructural services.
- In short, good infrastructure improves the quality and length of human life. It was within this background that government in 2001 went further to institute free basic services policy, committing to provide free basic services to indigent households which in terms of water and sanitation provides for 6 kilolitres per day per household and ventilated improved pit per household respectively.
- Solid waste management and Illegal dumping sites
- Poor revenue collection and no strategy to deal with that challenge
- Uncoordinated efforts from various key sectors on the previous interventions in the municipality

3.3.2. CURRENT STATUS OUO ON ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES

CURRENT S														
Municipalit y	Water			Sanitat	ion		Elec	ctricity			Ref	use F	Removal	
	No of HH	HH withou t Access	%	No of HH	HH withou t Access	%	No o	w	ithou ccess	%	No HH	-	HH withou t Access	%
Lekwa	37,334	3,599	9.6 %	37,33 4	5,016	13.4	37,3 4	33 3	3,330	9 %	37,, 4	l	16,193	43.4
STATUS QU	O ON CU	RRENT (CAPACI	ITY AGA	INST TH	E DEMA	ND O	N INF	RAST	RUCT	URE			
Municipalit y	Water	Vater				Sanitation				Electi	ricity			
J	Current capacity		nd I	2030 Desired capacity	Current capacity			2030 desire capac		Curre capac NMD	ity		rrent nand	2030 desired capacit y

Lekwa	39,2ML/ D	42ML/D	46ML/D	9,2ML/D	18 to 20 ML/D	30ML/D	55 MVA	67 TO 80 MVA (winter)	110 MVA
Morgenzon	2.2ML	3.9ML	5ML	0.9ML	3ML	4,5ML			

 Table 28: Access to basic services

Source: SERO report 2021

3.3.3. FIVE (5) YEAR PLANS- 2017/18-2020/21 ACHIEVEMENTS, CHALLENGES & RECOMMENDATIONS HIGH LEVEL

Division	Scope of works	Total amount spent
Roads	Upgrading of gravel roads to paved roads: Link Road between Sivunjathe and Mngomezulu Street and Link road between Palmer and Hlongwane	R 10m
Water	Sand filters and square clear water pump station upgraded. Upgrade of water recycle system and construction of waste water recovery tanks, Two filters repair Installation of water services to informal settlements Completion of the Refurbishment of water recycle system and construction of sludge recovery tanks and Commissioning of two filters at the Standerton Water Treatment Works Installation of 10 boreholes in the rural areas of Lekwa LM	R 33,2m
Sanitation	Inlet works upgraded, 9ML activated sludge system refurbished, Booster pump constructed in Rooikoppen, 9ML activated sludge system refurbished, 1768m gravity line constructed in Rooikoppen	R 48,4m
Electricity	Electricity cables and mini subs replaced, (Upgrade of mini subs and replacement and upgrade of cables), Electrification of 500 RDP housing Units at Standerton Ext 8	R 46,4m

Table 29: Five-year plans 2017/18-2020/21

3.3.4. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY SERVICE

Basic service	Key Focus area	Program / Project description	Description of the Challenge	How was the challenge mitigated	Beneficiaries LM or (Wards)	Amount spent
Roads (2016/17)	Road upgrade	Upgrading of gravel roads to paved roads: Link Road between Sivunjathe and Mngomezulu Street and Link road between Palmer and Hlongwane	Backlogs	Upgrading of Link Road between Sivunjathe and Mngomezulu Street and Link road between Palmer and Hlongwane	Wards 2 & 6	R10m
Water (2016/17)	Standerton WTW	Refurbishment and Upgrade if the Standerton water Treatment Works	Inconsistent supply of water to communities	Sand filters and square clear water pump station upgraded.	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8, 10,11 & 15	R16.1m
Water (2017/18)	Standerton WTW	Refurbishment and upgrading of Standerton Water Treatment Water Works	Two filters required repair	Two filters repair commencement	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8, 10,11 & 15	R2m
Water (2019/20)	Water	Installation of water services to informal settlements	Backlogs	Water services installed	5	R1m
Sanitation (2016/17)	Standerton WWTW	Standerton Waste Water Treatment Works Upgrade (Inlet Works Upgrade)	Standerton WWTW under capacity	Inlet works upgraded	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8, 10,11,12 & 15	R7.4m
Sanitation (2018/19)	Standerton WWTW	Refurbishment and Upgrade of the Standerton Waste Water Treatment	Non- functional WWTW	9ML activated sludge system refurbished	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8, 10, 11 & 15	R4.2m

Basic service	Key Focus area	Program / Project description	Description of the Challenge	How was the challenge mitigated	Beneficiaries LM or (Wards)	Amount spent
		Works (Refurbishment of 9ML activated sludge system- Phase 1)				
	Rooikoppen sewer	Construction of a Booster sewer pump station in Rooikoppen	Sewer spillages	Booster pump constructed	11	R23m (WSIG)
Sanitation (2019/20)	Standerton WWTW	Completion of the Refurbishment and Upgrade of the Standerton Waste Water Treatment Works (Refurbishment of the 9ML activated sludge system-Phase 2)	Non- functional WWTW	9ML activated sludge system refurbished	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8, 10, 11 & 15	R5.8m
	Rooikoppen	Installation of a 1768m gravity line in Rooikoppen	Sewer spillages	1768m gravity line constructed.	11	R8m (WSIG)
Electricity (2016/17)	Electricity	Sasol Electrification project (Upgrade of mini subs and replacement and upgrade of cables)	Power outages	Electricity cables and mini subs replaced.	1,2,3,5,6 & 11	R17.3m
Electricity (2018/19)	Electricity	Sasol Electrification project (Upgrade of	Power outages	Electricity cables and mini subs replaced.	1,2,3,5,6 & 11	R17.1m

Basic service	Key Focus area	Program / Project description	Description of the Challenge	How was the challenge mitigated	Beneficiaries LM or (Wards)	Amount spent
		mini subs and replacement and upgrade of cables)				
	Electricity (Backlogs)	Electrification of 500 RDP housing Units at Standerton Ext 8	Backlogs	New electricity infrastructure installed	8	R8m
Electricity (2019/20)	Electricity (Backlogs)	Electrification of 250 RDP housing Units at Standerton Ext 8	Backlogs	New electricity infrastructure installed	8	R4m

Table 30: Basic Service delivery

3.3.5. CHALLENGES

- No MIG allocation from 2019/2020 to 2020/2021 for Roads, Electricity and Solid Waste.
- Most of our project are of maintenance in nature than of upgrading of capacity to meet demand
- Some water and sewer projects have budget approval for MIG funding, however, due to the limited MIG allocation per F/Y received by Lekwa LM the urgent identified projects cannot be implemented in shortest possible time to eradicate sewer spillages and water shortages.
- Funding of short fall is aimed at fast-tracking the implementation of projects to resolve sewer hot spots and water shortages

3.3.6. STRATEGIC SOLUTIONS

No	Item	Estimated Cost
1	Water Master plan, O&M plan and WCWDM	R 4 000 000.00
2	Sewer Master plan and O&M plan	R 2 500 000.00
3	Electrical master plan and O&M plan	R 3 000 000.00
4	Roads and storm-water master plan and O&M plans	R 2 500 000.00
5	Infrastructure Management Information systems	R 1 500 000.00
6	Multi-year project planning and preparation	R 800 000.00
7	Promulgation of by-laws	R 500 000.00

No	Item	Estimated Cost
8	Upgrading of Standerton Water Treatment Plant to 42ML	R 75 000 000
	Upgrading of Morgenzon Water Treatment Plant to 3,9ML	R 46 000 000
9	Upgrading of SWWTP to 20ML	R 250 000 000
	Upgrading of MWWTP to 3ML	R 30 000 000
10	Increase of our current NMD to 110MVA	R 110 000 000
	GRAND TOTAL:	R 530 000 000

Table 31: Strategic solutions

In Conclusion

The Lekwa municipality and MISA has engaged Local, Private/Business to assist the municipality with financial support to fund other key identified projects. The following amounts were pledged by local private/Business which still require further engagements to confirm the financial commitment.

- Astral (Goldie Chicken factory) pledged R10 000 000,00/ In progress
- Seriti Mine Allocated SLP amount R11,000,000/ In progress
- Astral (Goldie Chicken Factory): Abstraction works from the Vaal river and construction of dedicated raw water bulk pipe line estimated amount of R 100 000 000.00 – Immediately to Long term project.

SASOL: 19 000 000,00DBSA: Asset Care: TBC

3.4. COMMUNITY SERVICES AND SAFETY

3.4.1. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE COMMUNITY SERVICES AND SAFETY DEPARTMENT

- To provide efficient and effective Disaster and Emergency Services
- To provide efficient and effective Waste Management services.
- To provide Traffic control and law enforcement through Traffic Management
- To provide burial spaces and recreational facilities.
- To provide Library services
- To Coordinate the rendering of environmental services
- To Render library services
- To Render traffic management services (law enforcement)
- To Render disaster management services
- To Coordinate arts, culture, sports and recreation activities

3.4.2. COMMUNITY SERVICES DELIVERY FIVE - YEAR PLAN 2017 -2021

UNIT	STATUS QUO	CHALLENGES
Traffic	 Procurement of TCS trailer for collection of outstanding fines. (completed) Procurement of speed machine for speed law enforcement. (outstanding) 	 Shortage of Traffic Officers. Shortage of working equipment e.g. Road signs, Technical vehicle and blue lights for traffic vehicles.
Waste Management	 Procurement of three refuse compactor trucks and a dumper truck. Procurement of a landfill compactor and front end loader machines. Messrs Seriti donated three refuse compactor trucks and 150 wheelie bins 	 Morgenzon landfill site has reached its full capacity and it is closed. The municipality must source funds for the rehabilitation process There is no landfill site for the community of Morgenzon The Standerton landfill site does not meet the minimum requirements (no access control, weighbridge, covering of waste on a daily basis) No front end loader and tippers for illegal dumping Insufficient refuse collection trucks to extend the waste collection service to unserved areas(Ext 8,Thuthukani)and to include areas that were collected during the weekend on weekdays
Fire and Disaster	 Procurement of a major fire engine for Standerton fire station that is fully equipped. Procurement of Ford ranger bakkie for Morgenzon fire station. All fire fighters were issued with structural firefighting protective equipment. 	 The municipality has limited equipment to; provide emergency services that is safe and efficient Respond to house/building fire within 10 minutes Respond to grass fire within 10 minutes Conduct fire safety inspections to businesses

UNIT	STATUS QUO	CHALLENGES
	 Nine fire personnel went for advance fire prevention course including the Chief Fire Officer. The updated Disaster Management plan was adopted on the 31 October 2019. 	 Conduct fire hydrant inspection Aged/obsolete fire vehicle. Insufficient human resources. High overtime spending in fire division
Cemeteries, Parks And Gardens	Refurbishment of Basket Court (completed) Refurbishment of swimming pool (completed) but dilapidated Establishment of Rooikoppen cemetery (completed) Upgrading of Mahala Park grounds(not completed)	 Current cemeteries will be reaching full capacity. Limited machines for Parks and Gardens
Libraries	 Renovation of Standerton library Construction of new library in Sakhile 	 Insufficient human resources. Insufficient computers and printers Improper shelves Shortage of tables and chairs

Table 32: Community Services Five-year plan

3.4.3. KEY RECOMMENDATIONS

- Procure fire engines for fire division
- Installation of two-way radio system at the fire station.
- Procure at least 2 waste trucks, one front end loader and 2 tipper trucks for waste division.
- Procure grass cutting machinery for parks and gardens.
- Fast track the adjudication process for the development of new Cemeteries
- Advertise and appoint on vacant funded posts.

- Reduce overtime by appointing more staff at fire.
- Construction of a new landfill site in Morgenzon

3.4.4. ENVIRONMENT/CLIMATE CHANGE

3.4.4.1. CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

The constitution of South Africa is the over-arching framework of all other legislation in South Africa and its primary goals is to protect the rights of all citizens of the country. The constitution binds the legislature, the executive and all organs of state.

In terms of the environment, the constitution states that: (S24) Everyone has the right –

- to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and
- to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generation through reasonable legislative and other measures that –
- prevent pollution and ecological degradation;
- promote conservation; and
- secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.
- The constitution aims to promote the integration of environmental laws and protection of resources at all levels of government and development and insure accountability, transparency and participation.

3.4.4.2. *CLIMATE CHANGE*

The Municipality is situated in a subtropical climate zone and experiences its rainfall in the summer between the months of September and May. The majority of the rainfall (95%) occurs during these 6 months, but the maximum occurs during January and February. The western part of the municipality can receive up to 800 mm of rainfall per year whilst the eastern part can get up to a 1 000 mm/year. Summer temperatures peak at 40°C during the day and dip to 10°C during the night. Winter temperatures range from 20°C in the day to 10°C in the night. Hailstorms can be expected in the summer months. Wind generally blows from the east, due to the topography of the area. Light frost occurs from May to August, but is experienced less than 30 days per year.

3.4.4.3. *AIR QUALITY*

The Highveld Priority Area (HPA) was declared by the Minister on 23 November 2007 under the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (AQA). A priority area is defined as an area where ambient air quality standards are being exceeded, or may be exceeded. The declaration necessitated the development of an Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) for the area.

These are the local municipalities in the Gert Sibande District Municipality (GSDM) that fall within the Highveld Priority Area Govan Mbeki, Dipaleseng, Lekwa, Msukaligwa and Pixley ka Seme. A range of industrial, mining and agricultural activities are carried out in the priority area, including power generation, commercial forestry and related industries, metal processing, petrochemical refining, ceramic processes, quarries, mining (primarily of coal), fertiliser and chemical production, explosives production, charcoal

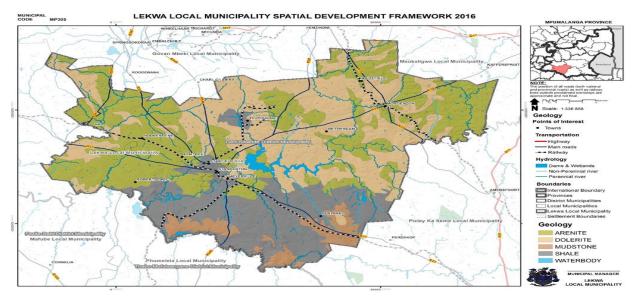
production, and other smaller scale industrial operations which contribute to the air quality in the area that needs to be carefully managed to ensure the health of the environment and its people in this area.

3.4.4.4. PRIORITY SOURCES AND POLLUTANTS

These are some of the priority sources that have been found to be significant in terms of their contributions to ambient air pollutant concentrations and associated health risks within the Lekwa Local Municipality:

- Household fuel burning;
- Vehicle Exhaust emissions;
- Mining operations:
- Un rehabilitated mine tailings;
- Agricultural Activities;
- Industrial and commercial fuel burning;
- Biomass burning;

3.4.4.5. SOILS, TOPOGRAPHY AND GEOMORPHOLOGY



Map 3: Soil, Topography and Geomorphology

Source: (*ENPAT*, 2006)

The largest area of the LLM is covered by vertic, malonic or red structured diagnostic horizons that are undifferentiated. The municipality lies on large open plains of the Highveld region becoming gently undulated to the east. There are no areas with slopes greater than 9%.

Water resources

The Lekwa Local Municipality is situated within the upper Vaal Water Management Area. The Vaal River flows through the municipality, and forms part of the southern and eastern boundary of the municipality. The Grootdraai Dam, situated upstream of Standerton is a major impoundment within the upper Vaal system, and is primarily used for flow attenuation and water supply. Rivers within the municipality all flow into the Vaal River, and the major rivers are the Water Val and Rietspruit rivers in the west, and the

Leeuspruit, Palmietspruit, Boesmanspruit, Rietspruit, Kaalspruit and Blesbokspruit. The Klip River forms the southern boundary of the municipality before its confluence with the Vaal.

3.4.4.6. AQUATIC AND WETLAND ECOLOGY

Aquatic habitats include permanent bodies of water which provide habitat for aquatic life, water reeds and water lilies. Numerous smaller, seasonal dams surround the permanent dams. Some rivers running through the municipality have riverine vegetation which provides breeding space and feeding for fauna.

Wetland Habitat

This vegetation is associated with grasslands that occur along river beds or in soil depressions and relies on seasonal or perennial water for survival. This vegetation uses nutrients from animal manure, sewage works and natural decomposition to grow, thereby filtering water as it passes through. The wetlands provide shelter for insects (e.g. dragon flies) and birds (e.g. weavers) and breeding habitats for reptiles (e.g. snakes and frogs). The wetland areas hold open, often shallow water with extensive fringing vegetation and some patches of young vegetation.

3.4.4.7. *WASTE MANAGEMENT*

Waste is removed by the municipality through scheduled waste removal – i.e. certain areas receive waste removal on certain days. Private households and businesses in the CBD currently receive waste removal services. Newly established areas do not receive waste removal services mainly due to a shortage of manpower and lack of vehicles.

Lekwa Local Municipality has 2 waste sites categorised as below: -

Facilities licenced in the district	Local municipality	Town / township	Total
Licensed to operate as landfill sites	Lekwa lm	Standerton	1
Licensed to close	Lekwa LM	Morgenzon	1
Total			2

Table 33: Lekwa - Waste sites

3.4.4.8. *CHALLENGES*

- Review and update the LM IWMP to accommodate the LM waste challenges.
- Lack of waste disposal facilities in the LM that maximize the three R's e.g. buy back centres, transfer stations, material recovery facilities.

- Prevalent illegal dumping sites in open spaces due to lack of waste management facilities.
- Non-compliance of landfill sites within the LM despite the scheduled visits to landfills as well as the platforms present to discuss various waste management challenges.

3.4.4.9. PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

- Development, review and implementation of the LM waste management tools including the waste management strategy in line with the national waste management strategy
- Develop and implement the landfill site management and collection strategies.
- Review and implementation of LM IWMP.

3.4.4.10. CLIMATE CHANGE IN LEKWA LOCAL MUNCIPALITY. (LEKWA SDF, 2017)

It is predicted that climate change will directly impact South Africa's mean annual temperature and rainfall ranges which will influence pest and disease distributions, flowering and fruiting seasons, and ground water resources (South African Fruit & Wine Initiative, 2009). On the topic of climate and agriculture, total yield on any farm is the product of climate and soil that can be regarded as the yield potential of that area. Certain crops favor certain climatic requirements for example maize is a warm weather crop and is not grown in areas where the mean daily temperature is less than 19°C or where the mean of the summer months is less than 23°C. The critical maximum temperature destructively affecting yield is approximately 32°C and frost can damage maize at all growth stages (DAFF, 2003).

The maximum average annual temperatures of Lekwa Local Municipality are between 26°C to 28°C. The minimum average annual temperature varies between 3°C to 1°C. It is mostly known that the Mpumalanga province experiences relatively high temperature levels in the summer. In contrast Lekwa Local Municipality experiences moderate summer temperatures, on average, maximum temperatures of between 26 to 28 °C during the summer season. Where the temperature decreases as you move towards the east. The most eastern part of the Municipality ending at a maximum summer temperature of less than 26 °C.

3.4.4.11. CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION MEASURES. (LEKWA SDF, 2017)

- Agricultural planning must take into account the potential high intensity rainfall and associated
 potential flooding. Healthy riparian buffers must be designated around water courses to cope with
 increased water and flooding.
- No agricultural activity should take place closer than 32 meters from any river bank.
- Developments below a dam wall, must take cognizance of the dam failure flood line and No development should take place within the specified flood line and where the integrity of a river bank may be compromised.

- Existing settlements should be encouraged to relocate outside of these flood lines.
- Fields must be properly planned and contoured with appropriate erosion control, this is because
 when erosion occurs the eroded sediments may block rivers from flowing smoothly which will
 result in flooding under harsh climate conditions.
- No future settlements within the 1:100-year flood line and dam failure flood lines. No development should be closer than 32m from the high-water mark of any unprotected dam, until such time as the Disaster Management Plan identifies settlements that are at risk of being flooded. 100-meter development buffers should be encouraged around all wetlands.

3.4.4.12. CLIMATE CHANGE MITIGATION STRATEGIES. (LEKWA SDF, 2017)

- Agricultural planning should be around planning sufficient water sources without exhausting available resources or damaging the wetland or the environment. This is because wetlands are critically important for climate mitigation, as they protect human settlements from floods.
- The municipality is located within a lower to mid-range annual rainfall class. Because the
 municipality has a vast amount of agricultural activity it is important to assure sustainable water
 sources to be utilized for agricultural purposes and agricultural planning should occur around
 planning sufficient water sources.
- No wetlands are to be converted or drained without approval from the Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs. Wetlands are important to environmental sustainability, water retention and filtration and flood mitigation and must be conserved as far as possible.
- Most agricultural potential in the municipality occurs in the area of the Grootdraai Dam towards the north. In the northwest corner an area with high potential agricultural values exist. This area should be protected from development and be utilized for strictly agricultural use. This is because conservation of agricultural practices ensure that agricultural systems become more resilient to harsh climate. Agricultural practices also reduce greenhouse gas emission and they enhance their role as carbon sinks.
- In areas with High Agricultural Potential no further development other than commercial agriculture should take place.

Lekwa Local Municipality has to develop and adopt a climate change response policy and climate response strategy supported by the National Climate Change Response White Paper which states that "Local government plays a crucial role in building climate resilience through planning human settlements and urban development; the provision of municipal infrastructure and services; water and energy demand management; and local disaster response, amongst others. Climate change considerations and constraints will be integrated into municipal development planning tools such as Integrated Development Plan and municipal service delivery programmes". The response policy and strategy should incorporate vulnerability analysis assessment, climate change analysis and priority climate change response actions. Every unit in a municipality has to play its part in the climate change mitigation and adaptation. Below is a list of the units in Lekwa Local Municipality and their response action to climate change.

Lekwa LM Directorate units	Response action
Spatial planning and land use management	 The unit is responsible for updating spatial data on land use constraints in order to identify climate change related vulnerabilities Update SDF to include climate change considerations in spatial planning. Consider climate change impacts, risks and vulnerable areas in land use decision making Incorporate climate change considerations into the development and update of various land use and human settlement planning documents. E.g. by-laws and land use scheme.
Building control	 Adopt guidelines on green building in conjunction with the National Building Regulations and Building Standards to ensure that buildings are properly oriented to improve thermal efficiency.(Promote energy efficiency)

Lekwa LM Directorate units	Response action	
Local Economic Development	 The LED Strategy of the municipality should include mechanisms for climate change adaptation Develop Improve resource allocation for climate change adaptation and adaptive capacity and mitigation measures. 	
Water and sanitation	 Implement loss/leakage reduction strategies though water conservation projects, to reduce water wastage, soil erosion and storm water drainage blockage. Include climate change considerations into water and sanitation related strategies and planning. Develop strategy to stop sewage leakages, as it is harmful to the environment and eventually contributes to harsh climate conditions. Incorporate climate change considerations into Storm Water Master Planning and include eco-mobility to be in integrated into transport planning. 	
Storm water and roads		
Electricity and Energy	 Include climate change considerations into energy and electrical infrastructure and master planning. Develop and implement energy efficiency plans for municipal owned buildings. Develop and adopt by laws that promote renewable energy and energy efficiency. 	
Disaster Management	In Accordance with Disaster Management Amendment Act, 2015 local government should Undertake vulnerability assessment for their areas of jurisdiction.	

Lekwa LM Directorate units	Response action
	Disaster Management Plan should be updated to meet the requirements of the Disaster Management Amendment Act 2015
Parks and Conservation	Lekwa Local Municipality should develop and adopt open space plan to include all key ecological infrastructure for conservation and management
Waste management	 Update the Integrated Waste Management Plan to promote the green waste economy Ensure compliance with the Promulgation of waste Act by reducing the amount of waste disposed to landfill (Waste minimization strategy) Clear illegal dumping
Agriculture, Mining and Forestry	 Encourage green development in the municipality as part of greenhouse gas sink. Develop and adopt an Agricultural development strategy that incorporates the impacts of climate change. Promote and encourage sustainable energy and water use and management practices

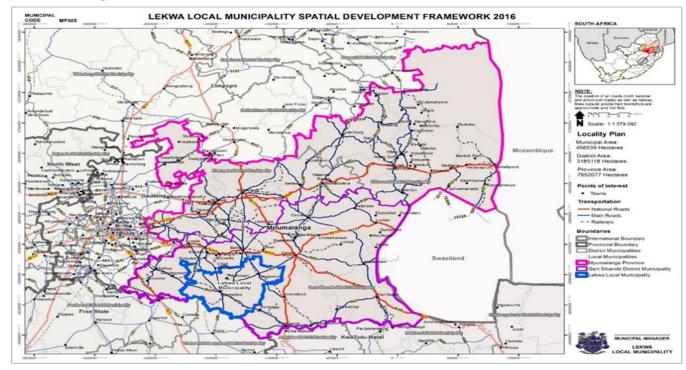
Table 34: $Directorate\ units\ and\ their\ response\ action$

3.5. SPATIAL RATIONALE

3.5.1. LOCATIONAL ANALYSIS

The Lekwa Local Municipality was established on the 5th of December 2000. The municipality is located in the Gert Sibande District Municipality, which is one of three District municipalities in Mpumalanga Province. The Municipal area is located on the south Mpumalanga Province on the border of the Free State province and is indirectly connected to Gauteng and Durban via N3. It is also located to the south of the TEKS area (Trichardt, Evander, Kinross, Secunda), which is the economic hub in the region.

The total area of the Lekwa Local Municipality covers approximately 4 586 km² in extent. Amongst the six (6) municipalities, Lekwa Local Municipality is the smallest Local Municipality in the Gert Sibande District both in terms of the area and population and thus representing 14% of the total area of the District Municipal Area.



Map 4: Locality Map Source: (ENPAT, 2006)

3.5.2. SPATIAL PATTERN AND DISTRIBUTION

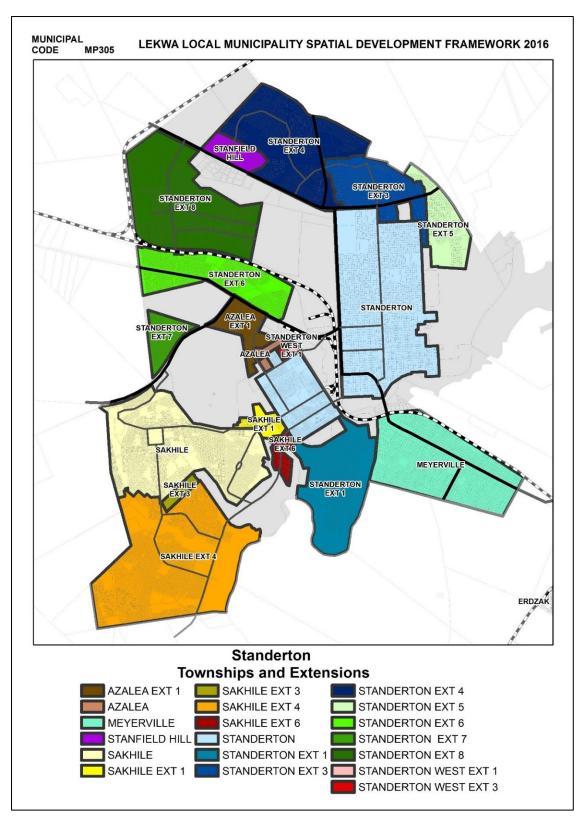
The municipal area is diverse with wide variety of socio-demographic profile demonstrated by the spatial and physical form/pattern that reflects in all aspects of local development. The Lekwa Municipal Area comprises of the following:

Standerton

Standerton covers a total area of 3 993.8 ha in extent which measures 5km in an east-west direction and 9km in a north-south direction and thus has been identified to be the largest urban settlement in Lekwa Local Municipality. It is also identified as the only first order node in LLM as well as the administrative and institutional hub of the municipality. It is strategically located within the Lekwa Local Municipality as it is located in the South West of the LLM, at the intersection of all major routes (the R23, R39, R546

and R50) and at the only major railway station in the District. It is a typical medium sized South African town, with a central CBD, industrial areas on the periphery, low density residential development and separation between white and black and rich and poor neighbourhoods.

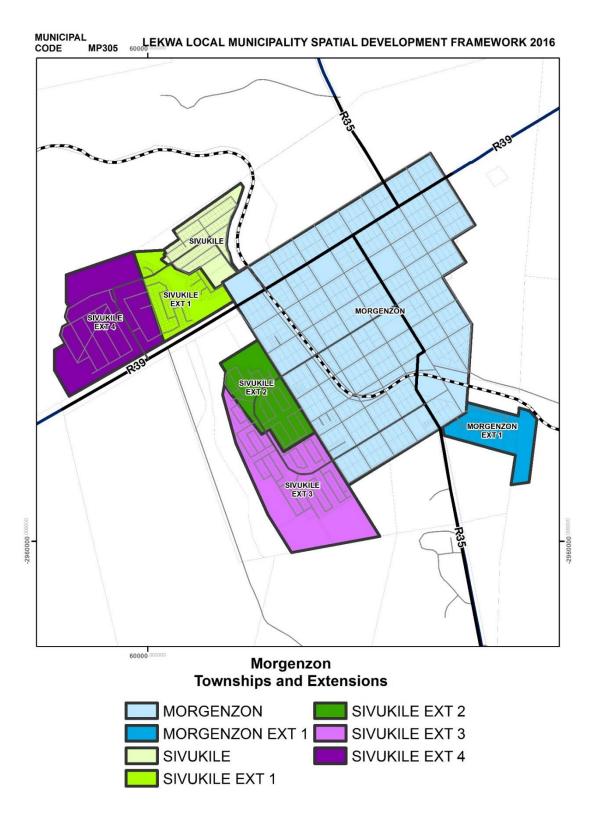
Standerton is made up of Standerton Proper on the northern banks of the Vaal River; Meyerville on the Southern banks of the Vaal River; Stansfield Hill with infill development that took place in the form of Standerton West Ext 1 to the north of Standerton Proper; Sakhile Proper which is the first large black township located to the west of Standerton Proper; Standerton Ext 1 on the Southern banks of the Vaal River between Meyerville and the western portion of Standerton Proper; Standerton West Ext 3 which is directly adjacent to Standerton West Ext 1; Standerton Ext 3 to the north of Standerton Proper; Standerton Ext 4 to the north of Standerton Proper; Sakhile Ext 1, 2 & 3 which is buffered from the white town by the railway line and the industrial area; Edzak to the Southeast of Meyerville; Azalea Proper that was later extended with the establishment of Azalea Ext 1 which was developed to accommodate the Indian population located to the north of Standerton West; Standerton Ext 6 to the north of Standerton; Sakhile Ext 7 on the west of Standerton; Sakhile Ext 4 to the south of Sakhile Proper; Sakhile Ext 5&6 that was established to accommodate people living in the informal settlement is located between Sakhile Proper and Standerton Proper and Standerton Ext 8 which is a mixed use township catering for affordable housing market as well as RDP housing is located along R23.



Map 5: Standerton Townships and Extensions Source: Lekwa LM SDF,2017

Morgenzon

Morgenzon covers a total area on 304 ha which measures approximately 2km in a north-south direction and 3km in the east-west direction and is located at the intersection of the R35 and R39. Its existence is mainly influenced by the transportation of coal from the Secunda complex to Majuba Power Station near Volksrust. It is historically a local service centre that served (and still does) the surrounding commercial farming areas with basic needs. Despite its potential due to its location along a major route (R35) to Volksrust via the N11 from Bethal, it is still largely under-developed as a service centre due possibly to the competition offered by the more attractive business centres of Ermelo, Bethal and even Standerton itself. Given the vast distance between this locality and the Standerton Urban node, Morgenzon form a completely self-contained economic sub-node with a slightly different character than the former. Morgenzon is made up of Morgenzon Proper, Sivukile Proper, Sivukile Ext 1, Sivukile Ext 2, Sivukile Ext 3, Sivukile Ext 4and Morgenzon Ext 1(industrial).

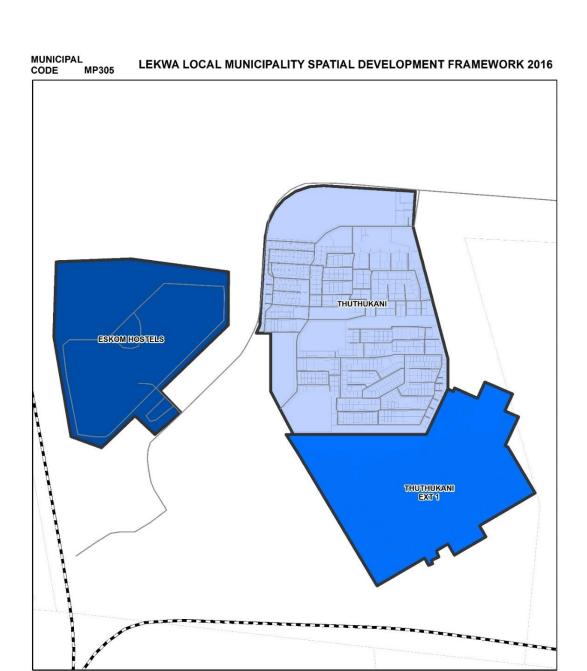


Map 6: Morgenzon and extensions Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017

Thuthukani

Thuthukani lies approximately 25km north east of Standerton, and essentially started as a worker's village to house employees of the Thuthuka power station which is located 3 km to the east of the village. It is surrounded by industrial uses such as Thuthuka power station, Alpha substation to the east as well as New Denmark Colliery to the north.

Thuthukani is made up of two townships namely Thuthukani Proper and Thuthukani Extension 1 as well as Eskom Hostels to the west of town. Thuthukani Ext 1 is a recently established township which is not occupied yet.



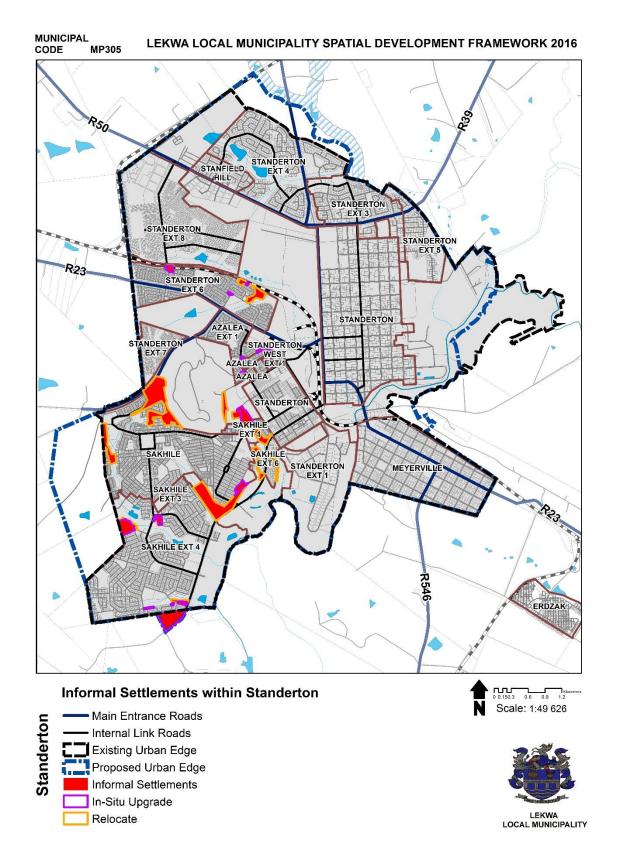


Map 7: Thuthukani Extensions Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017.

3.5.3. INFORMAL SETTLEMENT

There are twelve (12) Informal Settlements in the Lekwa Local Municipality namely Mandela, Tambo, Sisulu, Welamlambo, Shivovo, Taxi Rank Camp (Standerton Ext. 6), Slovo, 3273/R & 3324/R Camp (Sakhile), 3995 Camp (Standerton Ext. 6), X-Camp (Sakhile Ext. 2), Mahala Park and TLC Camp. All twelve informal Settlements are currently in the process of being formalised through the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP)

The SDF identified Eight (8) distinct functional areas, which consists of a range of features that clearly distinguishes one area from other zones and include the following:



Map 8: Informal Settlements in Standerton

Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017

Functional Area 1

Functional Area 1 includes Standerton Proper which is characterised by low density, highest provisioning of functional open space and natural open space as well as commercial, educational, health and sport facilities. However, issues such as densification, encroachment of commercial facilities into residential areas, and upgrade of the sports precinct and the civic precinct still needs to be addressed.

Functional Area 2

Functional area 2 includes Meyerville which is characterised by low density, highest provisioning of functional open space, limited natural open space and commercial facilities, lowest provision of health, secondary educational and sport and recreational facilities. However, issues such as densification and health and sport and recreation facilities still needs to be addressed.

Functional Area 3

Functional area 3 includes Standerton X3 and 4 which is characterised by low density, limited functional open space but ample natural open space, no commercial facilities, limited primary educational facilities with no secondary educational facilities, sufficient health facilities as well as sport and recreational facilities. Issues that have to be addressed are densification and functional open space.

Functional Area 4

Functional area 4 includes Standerton West and Azalea which is characterised an average density, no functional open space, limited natural open space, commercial facilities, sufficient educational facilities, sport and recreational facilities as well as limited health facilities. Issues that have to be addressed includes the provision of open spaces and health facilities.

Functional Area 5

Functional Area 5 includes Sakhile and extensions which is characterised by an average density, limited functional and natural open space, limited existing commercial facilities with some proposed commercial facilities, limited existing primary educational facilities with sufficient proposed educational facilities, sufficient secondary educational facilities, limited existing health facilities with sufficient proposed health facilities, limited existing sports facilities with sufficient proposed sports facilities. Issues that have to be addressed are the provisioning of open space and the development of social facility sites.

Functional Area 6

Functional Area 6 includes Standerton X6. It has an above average density characterised with no functional open space, limited natural open space, no commercial facilities with limited proposed commercial facilities, limited primary educational facilities with no secondary educational facilities, limited health facilities, and no sports facilities. It is the most underprovided area and thus attention should be given to the provisioning of all facilities.

Functional Area 7

Functional area 7 includes Standerton X7 which is characterised with the highest density, no functional or natural open space, no commercial facilities with limited proposed commercial facilities, sufficient primary educational facilities, no secondary facilities, no health facilities and sufficient sports facilities. Issues that have to be addressed is the lack of open space and health facilities.

Functional Area 8

Functional Area 8 includes the proposed Standerton X8 which is characterised by an average density, sufficient functional open space, limited natural open space, limited commercial facilities, sufficient primary and secondary schools, no health and sports facilities. Issues that have to be addressed are health and sports facilities.

3.5.4. HIERARCHY OF NODES

A hierarchy of nodes should consist of different order nodes, each fulfilling different functions at different scales and spread equidistant throughout the area but giving cognisance to access to main routes, population density and environmentally sensitive or protected areas. A hierarchy of nodes is important in order to ensure a functional clustering of facilities and services as well as economic viability based on economies of scale. This will ensure sustainable provision of social and commercial facilities, equality of access to all and shorter travelling distances. In this regard The Gert Sibande SDF identified Standerton as a first order node and Morgenzon and Thuthukani as third order nodes. No second order nodes were identified.

First Order Node

Standerton

- It has the largest population in the Lekwa LM,
- The largest number of facilities and services as well as the highest order facilities and services.
- It also forms the focus of the most important roads in the district, thus leading to and reinforcing its status as the highest order settlement.

Third Order Nodes

Morgenzon

• Has a potential to be upgraded to a second order node due to nit locality on the intersection of R39 and R35 as well as its distance from Standerton and its existing facilities.

Thuthukani

- On the other hand, Thuthukani is solely dependent on Thuthuka Power Station and New Denmark Colliery and as a result it does not have a natural growth potential.
- It only serves as a residential area for workers from the above mentioned facilities
- It is also in an isolated locality and has limited growth potential.

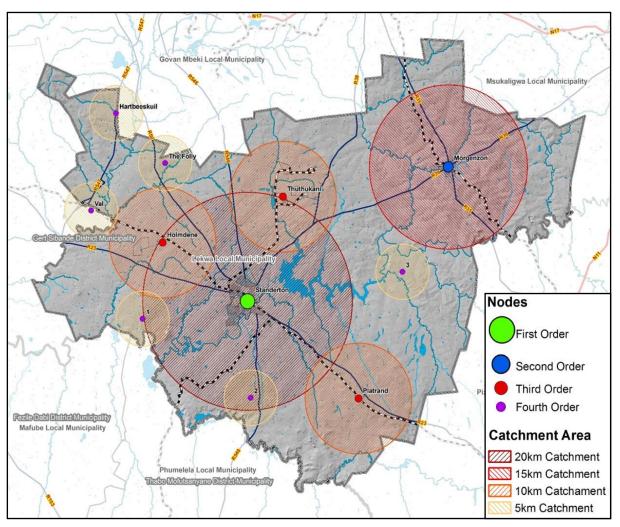
Platrand and Holmdene were also identified as additional third order nodes and are characterised by the following:

- Located next to railway station and major roads
- There is an existing village
- There is also a number of facilities such as primary school, post office and commercial facilities.

Fourth Order Nodes

Hartbeeskuil, The Folly and Val.

ORDER NODES



Map 9: Order Nodes

Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2016

3.5.5. LAND RESTITUTION AND LAND CLAIMS

Land claims & land restitution is a very important as far as land development is concerned. From a spatial planning point of view land ownership does not necessarily determine the preferred use of land; however, the exceptions are where uses are restructured through restricted ownership practices & where land restitution leads to commercially productive land becoming unproductive. The land restitution process can restrict investment and economic activity over the short- medium term but should not have

an impact on the long-term use of the land. For the purpose of this section Land Audit is scheduled to be conducted in the coming financial year 2015/16. The land audit project has already been advertised and proposals has been received in July 2014.

3.5.6. LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

It is important to note that the jurisdiction of the Lekwa Local Municipality is still regulated ad governed by the Standerton Town Planning Scheme 1997. Currently there is no Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS), however the municipality is currently in the process of developing a Land Use Scheme (that will be wall to wall) with the help of the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR). The process of developing the LUMS was already underway since 2013 and was suspended due to the development of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 2013 and the Regulations that has to be aligned with the LUMS.

The regulation of land use is still done in terms of different legislations which remain applicable throughout the municipal area in most instances with regard to development and that land use change applications. Land parcels that are situated outside the urban edge are administered by the Provincial Department.

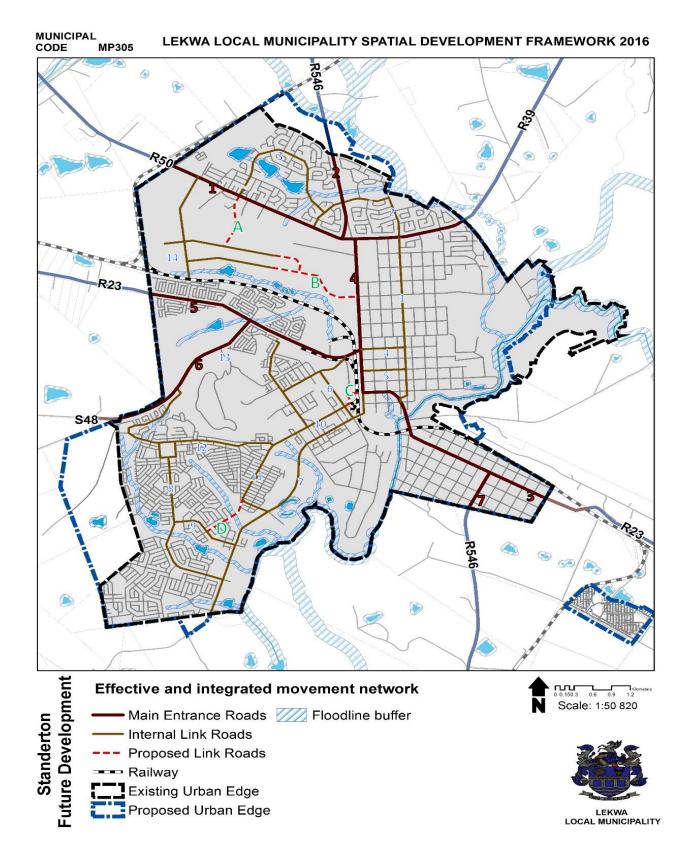
The municipality has developed draft by-laws (Open space bylaw, encroachment by law as well as the Land Use Management by-law that is required by SPLUMA. However, funds must be allocated in the coming financial year 2015/16 for the bylaws to be enacted.

3.5.7. LINKS

Road Network

Lekwa Municipal Area is not directly linked to the national road system. The major routes are thus provincial roads and minor roads. The following roads play an important role in terms of regional accessibility and linkages:

- R23, R546, R547, R38, R35, R39, R50
- The R23 and R35 is identified as key economic corridors on district level
- R39 is was identified on local level, due to the important economic nodes that they connect.
- Apart from this main road network an expansive network of secondary gravel roads traverses the municipal area, providing accessibility at the most local level.
- No new roads are planned in the area.



Map 10: Road Network Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017

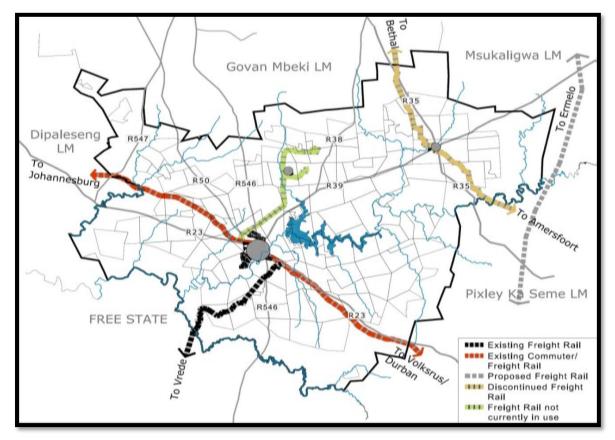
Several stretches of the road within the Municipality are either in a poor or very poor state. The following important roads within Lekwa have been identified as being in a poor state:

- Portions of the R23 west of Standerton;
- The 546 north of Standerton;
- The R50 north of Standerton;
- The R39 north-east of Morgenzon; and
- The R547.

The most important railway line (freight line) is the Johannesburg – Durban passenger railway line (Shosholoza Meyl) which runs parallel to the R23. Standerton Station is one of only five stops between Johannesburg and Durban.

This line diverts in the region of Standerton with a branch line leading to Vrede in the south (freight line) as well as a line that leads to Thuthuka Power station, this line however is not currently in use as it is not electrified.

There is another railway line in the eastern part of the LLM. It links linking Bethal to Volksrust via Morgenzon, Amersfoort, Daggakraal and Wakkerstroom/Sizameleni. This line is not currently in use.



Map 11: RAIL NETWOEK

Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017

Public Transport

- Public transport consists of rail, busses and taxis.
- Standerton station plays an important role in long distance passenger transport.
- In terms of busses, there is no municipal bus service, but a private bus service runs on the R546 between Standerton, the TEKS area, Bethal and Leandra.
- In terms of taxis, there are several taxi services. These run mostly on the R546, but also on the R50, R23 and R39.

Non-Motorised Transport

- The bulk of the population (65%) make use of non-motorised transport, making this the most important mode of transport.
- The largest majority (63%) travel by foot and 2% by bicycle.

Transport Challenges

- The status of the roads is poor and needs upgrading and maintenance. The need for high maintenance and operations cost are amongst the factors contributing to the problem,
- Due to the fact that places of work are separated from places of residence (mostly rural areas), people have to travel long distances to employment areas and to also access some of the social facilities. The cost of and the opportunity cost of travelling are greater for the rural commuters

3.5.8. SPATIAL CHALLENGES

Land Matters

- Illegal occupation of land/ Land invasion
- Mushrooming of informal settlements in both urban & rural areas
- Lack of GIS system as well GIS officer
- Lack of Land Use Inspectors/ Land Invasion controllers

Provision of services

- Unavailability of landfill sites for refuse services in rural areas
- Unavailability of sites for cemeteries

Policy Matters

- Lack of by-laws
- Lack of Land Use Management Scheme (Current Standerton Town Planning Scheme 1997 is outdated)

Proposed Projects and Programmes

- Land Audit (Appointment of consultant)
- Development of GIS System
- Appointment of GIS officer
- Appointment of Land Use Inspectors/Land Invasion Controllers

- Establishment of Regional Cemetery (Identification of site, Geotechnical Studies and Environmental Studies)
- Establishment of Morgenzon Landfill site (Identification of site, Geotechnical Studies and Environmental Studies)
- Development of Bulk Contribution Policy (Appointment of a consultant)

3.5.9. FIVE YEAR PLANS 2017-2020/21

Targets	Progress	Challenges	Recommendations	Responsible Division
Develop Credible IDP	Achieved	IDP Process Plan not properly followed (Public Participation)	Adhere to the Process Plan	IDP
Stakeholder Engagement (IDP Rep Forum)	Achieved	Non attendance	Issue Annual Schedule of IDP Rep Forums	IDP
Process Plan	Achieved			IDP
Approval of Spatial Development Framework	Achieved in 2017	Not full Implementation	Budget allocation to follow spatial vision	Town Planning
Approval of Land Use Scheme	Achieved in 2020	Compliance		Town Planning
Establishment of Regional Cemeteries	Studies completed in Sakhile Ext 4 and Regional Cemeteries underway	Delays in SCM processes	Expedited	Land and Planning
Residential Development Sites	Deeds Office	Delays at the Surveyor General Office and Servicing of stands	Fast track the process	Town Planning
Township Establishment of Standerton Ext 9 and 10 (Standerton Mall)	SLA Drafting Conditions of Establishment	Insufficient engineering bulk infrastructure	Upgrading of bulk infrastructure to cater for new developments	Town Planning
Township establishment of Morgenzon Ext 5	Technical studies conducted	Insufficient engineering bulk infrastructure	Budget allocation for internal servicing of stands on development	Town Planning

Targets	Progress	Challenges	Recommendations	Responsible Division
			projects that are initiated by council	
Creation of Industrial Sites	In Progress	Inadequate capacity	Beef up capacity	Town Planning
Identify Land for Grazing and Agricultural Small Holding	Project Underway	Capacity		Land and Planning & LED
Human Settlements Process Flow	Beneficiary Management Policy Developed and Draft Adopted By Council	None		Human Settlements
Facilitation of Thuthukane Handover (MOU)	Project has not moved much	Seriti taking forever	Fast track the process	Floating Function
Functional GIS and Personnel (GIS Technician and Operator)	GIS loaded and in the process of appointing GIS Operator	Delays in obtaining GIS Data and appointing the GIS Operator	Appoint GIS Officer (In progress)	Land Development and Planning
Completion of 500 housing units in Standerton Ext.8(Phase 1)	500 housing units were successfully completed and handed over to beneficiaries.	Poor workmanship done on infrastructural services.	Tripartite agreements be entered into between LLM & DoHS when contractors are appointed.	Human Settlements
Transfer of ownership of 150 RDP houses	Ownership of 150 RDP houses successfully transferred.	Delays in issuing tittle deeds	Tittle deed process to be fast tracked	Human Settlements
Formulation of Land Disposal Policy	Policy was approved by the Council in 2017.	Policy didn't address the issue of lease. Review of policy underway.		Human Settlements
Level 1 accreditation		This was not achieved due to unfavourable policy directives.		Human Settlements
LED and Tourism Strategy	LED Strategy Still outdated. Tourism Strategy	Human and Financial		LED

Targets	Progress	Challenges	Recommendations	Responsible Division
		Resource constraint		
SMMEs and Cooperatives	SMMEs supported through SLP Projects	Inadequate capacity in human and financial resources		LED
Economic Growth Rate of 5%	Not achieved	Municipality not in full control	Create conducive environment for business to grow and create job opportunities	LED
Reduction of Unemployment by 6,4%	Not achieved	Reduced Business Activity and municipality not in full control	Collaborate and support sectors that have potential to create jobs.	LED

Table 35: Five year plans 2017-2020/21

Conclusion

- Upgrading of bulk infrastructure to cater for new developments
- Allocation of funds for internal servicing of subdivided sites for residential development and church stands
- Establishment of by-law enforcement unit that will also contribute to revenue enhancement shared services with Human Settlement Unit/LED Unit/Land and planning Unit
- Capacitate the Town Planning Unit with qualified and experienced staff in order to comply with the requirements of SPLUMA and to speed up the turnaround time of the processing of land use applications
- Develop and review all policies, plans and strategies

3.6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE

3.6.1. WARD COMMITTEES

Public participation in local government is the core of democracy, and it is institutionalised through pieces of legislature. According to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa section 152(e) one of the objects of local government is "to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government" and sections 195 (e) states that "People's needs must be responded to, and the public must be encouraged to participate in policy-making". Municipal systems act 32 of 2000 section 16 (1) (a) states that "A municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose- (a) encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality". According to Municipal structures act 117 of 1998 section 19 (3) "A municipal council must develop mechanisms to consult the community and

community organisations in performing its functions and exercising its powers". This three pieces of legislation govern public participation in local government, and

A broader view of community participation the Legislation on Local Government set clear mechanism for the establishment of the Ward Committees as a structure to liaise with the Municipalities.

Municipalities are obliged to develop lasting and successful models by ensuring that participation takes place through these established structures and as are institutionalised. They are a creation of legislation, the Municipal Structures Act, giving effect to the Constitution of the South Africa

Its role is to facilitate participatory democracy, disseminate information; help rebuild partnership for better service delivery, and assist with problems experienced by the people at Ward level. To let participatory democracy work, Lekwa Municipality allocated for the budget.

Ward Committees are appointed but their induction started during January 2017. There are 10 members in each Ward Committee in Lekwa with 150 Ward Committee members.

- They consult via the Executive Mayoral outreach programme.
- They link the Integrated planning process to their wards
- Assist in the organizing of public consultation and participation

3.6.2. COUNCIL AND SUB-COMMITTEES

Lekwa L.M structure for council and committees before dissolution Comprised of Executive Committee with 3 Members. All excess meetings were held in terms of the administration calendar. Special meetings were convened as necessary. It was composed of the following councillors: ANC- 20 seats, DA-5 and Civic-3 and EFF-2 seat each. During the year of overview Local Elections took place and on the 3rd of August 2016 new Councillors were elected.

The Council had five Section 79 committees in place. Namely; Finance Committee, Technical Committee, Corporate Services Committee and Community services and Safety Committee.

3.6.3. AUDIT COMMITTEES AND INTERNAL AUDIT UNIT

Section 166 of the MFMA, Act No 56 of 2003 requires from the Audit Committee amongst other matters:

"To advise the Municipal Council, Political office bearers, the Accounting officer and management staff on matters relating to:

Performance management and evaluation,

- Internal financial control and internal audits.
- Risk Management.
- Accounting policies.
- The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information.
- Effective governance
- Compliance with MFMA, DORA and any other applicable legislation."

The Internal Audit Unit operates in terms of a three-year risk-based rolling audit plan as well as an annual operational plan. These plans are based on the risk exposure of the municipality. Part of the function of Internal Audit is to evaluate whether the audit recovery plan based on the management report of the Auditor General, are implemented by management. The findings of Internal Audit as well as the comments from management are tabled to the Audit Committee on a quarterly basis.

The Audit Committee usually make the following most important recommendations to Council:

To ensure a better audit outcome:

- The financial statements to be provided to the Audit Committee in advance for the review.
- No leave to be taken by officials in management positions.
- Better communication channels between the office of the AG and the municipal officials.
- Efficient monitoring of the audit recovery plan by Council, Audit Committee and management.
- Implementation of the recommendations by Internal Audit as the AG made the same findings.
- The data logger be purchased for updating of the asset register.
- The municipality must purchase a software program for compilation of financial statements.
- To ensure implementation of the findings and recommendations of Internal Audit, management must:
- Audit reports to be a KPI for performance measurements of Section 56 employees.
- Ensure that Internal Audit and Risk Management is a standing item on all meetings in the directorates.
- Implement disciplinary actions against managers who refuse to respond to audit queries or fail to address audit findings.
- Attend Audit Committee meetings when audit reports are discussed.
- The findings of Internal Audit regarding performance information are addressed by management.
- That the contractual stipulations of Section 56 be in line with the Performance regulations.
- That the expenditure regarding the music festival and the findings by Internal Audit are a great concern and that a legal process unfolds.
- All Section 71 reports must be submitted to the Audit Committee members.

LEKWA L.M AUDIT COMMITTEE.

NAME OF THE MEMBERS	ACADEMIC	PROFESSIONAL	SPECIALISED AREAS
	QUALIFICATIONS	QUALIFICATION	WITHIN APAC
Mr T Gafane- Chair Person	 BTECH Financial Management. Post Graduate Diploma, Municipal Governance. Advance Diploma 	 Certified Control Self- Assessment (IIASA). Certified Fraud Examiner. (IRMSA) 	 APAC Chairperson Risk Management Internal Auditing Financial Accounting and Reporting Investigations

NAME OF THE MEMBERS	ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS	PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISED AREAS WITHIN APAC
	Executive Management Certificate in Municipal Finance Management		
Mr. S Dube	 MCom Accounting Postgraduate Diploma BCom Accounting 	• Charted Accountant (CA.SA)	 Financial Accounting and Auditing Performance Management Asset Management Risk Management
Mr F Mkhabela	MBA BCom Accounting BCom Honours Auditing	Certified Internal Auditor (IIA) Certified Control Self Assessor (IIA)	 Accounting and Auditing Risk Management Advisory Financial Management
Mr. M Mello	LLB Law Degree BPP Degree- Law	Advocate	 Litigation drafting and interpretation of statutes Labour Law Dispute Resolution Corporate Governance

Table 36: Audit Committee members

3.6.4. FRAUD AND CORRUPTION PREVENTION STRATEGY

- Internal audit is responsible for assisting management in the prevention of fraud and corruption by examining and evaluating the adequacy and effectiveness of the system of internal control. The role of Internal Audit pertaining to fraud investigations refer to in paragraph 9 is the following:
- Assess the probable level of complicity in the fraud within the Council in order to protect information and evaluate the credibility of information provided.
- Determine the knowledge, skills and disciplines needed to effectively carry out the investigation.

- Co-ordinate the investigation with management, legal counsel, and other specialists as may be appropriate.
- Be aware of the rights of alleged perpetrators and personnel involved in the investigation.
- On conclusion of the investigation the internal auditors should determine whether controls need to be implemented or improved in order to reduce future vulnerability.

3.6.5. LEKWA LM RISK MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW

Risk Management Committee was established by the Municipality (Municipality) to assist the Municipal Manager to fulfil her/his Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) and control responsibilities in accordance with the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), 2003 and to assist Council with regard to matters set out in this document. Purpose of Risk Management Committee:

- The Risk Committee will provide oversight of the risk management process.
- The Risk Committee will monitor the management of significant risks which may prevent the Municipality from meeting its objectives
- The Risk Committee will facilitate communication between all parties engaged in risk management activities.
- The Risk Committee will report to the Municipal Manager on the risk management work undertaken and the extent of any action taken by management to address areas identified for improvement

In terms of the Municipality Financial Management Act, act no 56 of 2003, Section 62(1)(c) of the MFMA, states that the Accounting Officer must ensure that the municipality has and maintain an effective, efficient and transparent systems of risk management. In compliance to this requirement the Municipal Manager has appointed a Risk Management, Anti-Fraud, Anti-corruption Committee (RMAFACC) to advise the Lekwa Local Municipality on risks that can affect the achievement of Strategic (IDP) and Operational (SDBIP) objectives for the Municipality.

The Committee is constituted by the Head of Departments of the Municipality and chaired by an external independent Chairperson, the Provincial Treasury and Municipal District representatives are also invited to the meetings. The meetings sit four times per financial year and reports to the Municipal Manager, Audit Committee and Municipal Council quarterly on the progress made on Risk, Compliance and Fraud Management. Departmental representatives are appointed to assume the responsibility of being "Gate keepers" for the implementation of risk management, compliance and fraud management activities in their respective departments. Risk management champions hold their meetings chaired by the Chief Risk Officer and report quarterly to the Management and RMAFACC.

Based on the constitutional mandate of the Municipality and the applicable regulation requirements, the following type of risk are identified, analysed and evaluated, monitored, reviewed and reported to relevant oversight committees on quarterly basis.

- Risk management process
- Fraud and Corruption prevention process

- Compliance Management process
- Business Continuity Management process
- On best practise in remedial and intervention actions
- Covid-19 Pandemic Prevention and Combating

Risk management process is comprehensive as it should be, meetings are held as per the schedule and the effectiveness of the Committee is evaluated against predetermined objectives of risk management. This concludes that the risk management initiative implemented in the Municipality is at a matured level as far as best practises in Risk Management is concerned.

3.6.6. IGR MATTERS

The communications and IGR units coordinate the local government communications forum (IGCF) meetings on a monthly basis but the municipality does not have none.

The IGCF was launched and chaired by the speaker of municipality

- All government departments, parastatals (Eskom, Telkom and SA Post Office) and nongovernmental organisations to attend the monthly meeting. The meetings serve as a platform for NGHO s and government common programmes that are aimed of improving service delivery at all levels of government
- The manager of communications and IGR to attend all district communication forum (DCF) quarterly meetings.
- The communications and units to do all the marketing for the public participation processes for the IDP, budget, imbizo and all municipal events. Marketing tools that are used by the municipality's internal and external be used for this purpose.

Gender development

Lekwa Municipality is taking the issue of gender seriously. Gender refers to the socially determined and evaluated identities and roles of men and women, and is usually distinguished from their biological or sex differences. Gender equality, gender and women's empowerment are thus the outcomes of effective gender mainstreaming and interventions.

This shows that Lekwa is affording women and men the equal opportunities and benefits to develop their full human potential and meet development needs. This implies that everyone in Lekwa is equal before the law and may not be discriminated against on the basis of gender, sex, disability, age and marital status. The Constitution espouses substantive equality for women and men in social political and economic life. Human Rights: Women's rights are human rights as enshrined in the Bill of Rights. Customary, cultural and religious practices are subject to the right to equality:

All persons have the right to enjoy and practice religious and cultural beliefs. However, these practices should not discriminate on the basis of gender. Empowerment of women refers to the capacity of women to access and control economic resources and makes decision for improving their quality-of-life Entitlement to the right of integrity and security of person. Consideration in Lekwa is given to selection and recruitment policy targets for ensuring equal participation of decision making.

Persons with disability

The municipality is in support of programmes aimed at person with disabilities such as:

- Promote and project rights of persons with disabilities with special focus on children
- Increase capacity in protective workshops to ensure sustainability and economic participation in partnership with other stakeholders.

Youth Development

The municipality is in support of programmes aimed at Youth development;

- Facilitation of social change and activation of youth through a basket of service in youth centres linking them with relevant stakeholders
- Facilitation of sustainable economic activities for the youth in CRDP sites in collaboration with NYDA, NDA, DRDLR, DARDLA and DEDET

Oversight Committees

The oversight role of Council is an important component of the financial reforms and it is achieved through the separation of roles and responsibilities between Council, the Executive (Mayor and Executive Committee) and administration. Good governance, effective accountability and oversight can only be achieved if there is a clear distinction between the functions performed by the different role players.

Non-executive Councillors are required to maintain oversight on the performance of specific responsibilities and delegated powers that they have given to the (Mayor). In other words, in exchange for the powers in which Council have delegated to the Executive, Council retains a monitoring and oversight role ensuring that there is accountability for the performance or non- performance of the municipality. The Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) vests in Council specific powers of approval and oversight.

- Approval of budgets
- Approval of Budget related Policies
- Review of the Annual Report and adoption of the Oversight Report

Municipal Public Accounts Committees

Lekwa Municipality has a fully functional and established Municipal Public Accounts Committee, referred to as the Municipal SCOPA. Considering there is a need for enhanced financial management oversight capacity, it is therefore recommended that an oversight committee is established with functions similar to a MPAC within municipality. The MPAC report directly to Council through the Speaker as any other form of reporting line will compromise the committee's independence, authority and integrity.

3.7. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

3.7.1. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS (CONSTITUTION AND STRUCTURES ACT)

The Department draws its mandate from the following legislation:

- Section 152 & 153 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa
- Chapter 4,5,7, & 8 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000
- The Local Government Structures Act
- Labour Relations Act, 66 of 1995
- Employment Equity Act, 55 of 1998
- Skills Development Act, 97 of 1998
- Occupational Health and Safety Act. 85 of 1993
- National Archives Act, 43 of 1996
- SALGBC Collective Agreements
- Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2 of 2000
- Intergovernmental Framework Act, 13 of 2005
- Municipal Service Standards
- Batho Pele

3.7.2. DEPARTMENTAL SETUP

Vacant positions as at 2021-03-04			
Position	Occupational Levels	Reason for vacancy	
Executive Manager Corporate Services	Top Management	End of Contract	
Organisational Dev. & Job Evaluation	SNR Management	Resignation	
Manager Human Resources	SNR Management	Retirement	
Centre Manager Thuthukani and Morgenzon	SNR Management	Transfer	
Manager Information Technology	SNR Management	New Position	
Legal Services Officer	Professionally Qualified & experienced specialists/mid-management	New Position	
Labour Relations Officer	Professionally Qualified & experienced specialists/mid-management	New Position	
Organisational Development Specialist	Professionally Qualified & experienced specialists/mid-management	New Position	
Work-study Officer	Professionally Qualified & experienced specialists/mid-management	New Position	

Vacant positions as at 2021-03-04			
Position	Occupational Levels	Reason for vacancy	
Network Administrator	Professionally Qualified & experienced specialists/mid-management	New Position	
Graphic Designer	Professionally Qualified & experienced specialists/mid-management	New Position	
Systems Administrator User Support	Professionally Qualified & experienced New Position specialists/mid-management		
Legal Services Clerk	Skilled Technical & Academically Qualified	New Position	
SNR Call Centre	Skilled Technical & Academically Qualified	New Position	
2X HR Clerks	Skilled Technical & Academically Qualified	New Position/Promotion	
3XCall Centre Care Agents	Skilled Technical & Academically Qualified	New Position	

 Table 37: Vacant positions as at 2021-03-04

3.7.3. FIVE (5) YEAR PLAN – 2016/17 – 2020/21

ACHIEVEMENTS	CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDATIONS
 Promulgated by-laws Reduced litigation Contracts established From 2016/17 – 2019/20 Mayoral Committee, Council and Section 79 Committees 100% functional Letter of Good Standing Consistent submission of the Employment Equity Report 	 Lack of Resources (training and tools of trade) Meeting Employment Equity targets. Management of SLA. Job Descriptions. No proper Customer Care unit in place Not adhering to the planned operational plan which affects payments of monthly stipend. Political instability. No disaster recovery management for ICT Upgrading of ICT infrastructure Lack of succession plan Covid-19 	 Filling of vacant funded positions Adherence to the approved Council schedule Approval of litigation strategy and contract management policy Ensure that Customer Care is incorporated in the IDP, budget and functional Qualitative implementation of the employment equity plan Organogram aligned with IDP and SDBIP and financial recovery plan That budget provision be made for ICT infrastructure Ensure compliance with Covid-19 regulations

ACHIEVEMENTS	CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDATIONS
Consistent		
submission of		
the Workplace		
Skills Plan &		
 Annual 		
Training		
Report		
 Reduced 		
Labour		
disputes		
 Functional 		
Local Labour		
Forum		
 Implementation 		
of the		
Workplace		
Skills Plan		
(WSP)		
 Various 		
programmes		
are being		
implemented		
towards		
skilling		
employed and		
unemployed		
learners		
• 5 finance		
interns.		
47 WIL Interns		
• 9 learner ship		
for employed		
• 45 learner ship		
for unemployed		
8 Recognition		
of prior		
learning (RPL)		
(Plumber)		
• 88 employed		
attending		
various short		
courses		

ACHIEVEMENTS	CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDATIONS
107 employed attending various skills programmes 132 unemployed attending various skills programmes 2 bursaries (external) 2 apprenticeship (unemployed) 3 Recognition of prior learning (electrical) Public participation programmes implemented 15 established functional ward committees Functional Councillors forums All ward committee members compensated	CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDATIONS
-		

Table 38: FIVE (5) $YEAR\ PLAN - 2016/17 - 2020/21$

3.8. OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

3.8.1. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

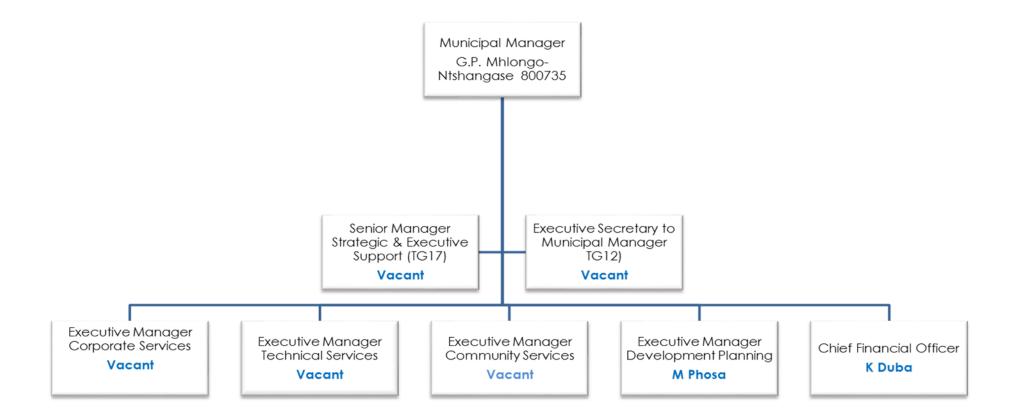
As head of administration the municipal manager of a municipality is, subject to the policy directions of the municipal council, responsible and accountable for:

- the formation and development of an economical, effective, efficient and accountable administration-
- equipped to carry out the task of implementing the municipality's integrated development plan in accordance with Chapter 5;
- operating in accordance with the municipality's performance management system in accordance with Chapter 6; and
- Responsive to the needs of the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality;
- the management of the municipality's administration in accordance with this Act and other legislation applicable to the municipality;
- the implementation of the municipality's integrated development plan, and the monitoring of progress with implementation of the plant
- the management of the provision of services to the local community in a sustainable and equitable manner;
- the appointment of staff other than those referred to in section 56 (a), subject to the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act 55 of 1998);

3.8.2. FUNCTIONS

- Manage technical services.
- Manage social development services.
- Coordinate municipal planning.
- Manage financial matters.
- Render corporate services.
- Manage internal audit and risk management services

STRUCTURE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE



3.9. FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

3.9.1. THE FINANCE FUNCTION SUPPORTS THE MUNICIPALITY'S OPERATIONS AND ACHIEVEMENT OF ITS STRATEGY IN SEVERAL WAYS:

- The effective implementation of strategies requires sufficient financial resources.
- A key measure of a Municipality's success is financial performance and financial reporting.
- The finance function is responsible for the stewardship and control of physical and financial resources within the Municipality.
- An actual budget which supports key performance areas within the municipality.
- Treasury management is the corporate handling of all financial matters, the generation of external and internal funds for Municipality, the management of cash flows, and the complex strategies, policies and procedures of corporate finance.

3.9.2. LEGISLATIONS & REGULATIONS GOVERNING FINANCES

- Constitution
- Municipal Finance Management Act
- Municipal Systems Act
- Municipal Property Rates Act
- Division of Revenue Act
- Municipal Structures Act
- Municipal Budgets and Reporting regulations
- Supply Chain Management Regulations
- Risk Management Framework, National Treasury
- Financial Management Capability Maturity Model, Office of the Accountant General Model
- Treasury Regulations
- MFMA circulars
- GRAP Accounting Standards
- Public Audit Act

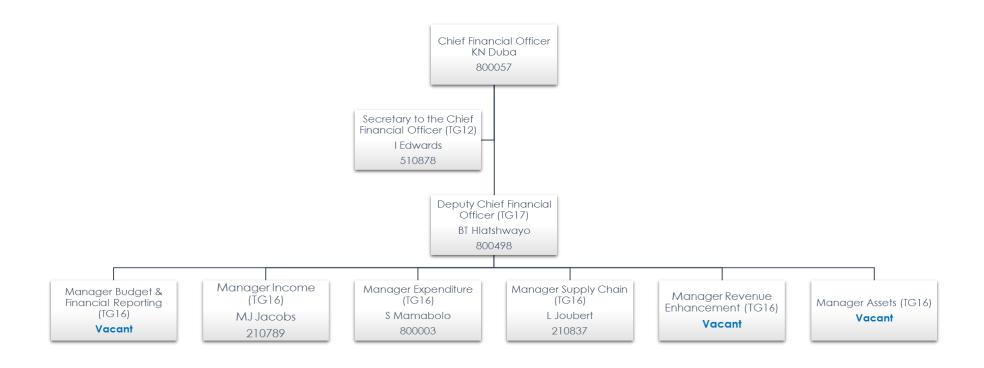
3.9.3. PURPOSE AND FUNCIONS

PURPOSE: TO MANAGE FINANCIAL MATTERS.

FUNCTIONS:

- Render management accounting services.
- Render financial accounting services.
- Render supply chain management services and Manage municipal assets.

BUDGET & TREASURY OF THE CFO



3.9.4. FIVE (5) YEAR PLANS – 2017/18 2020/21KEY SUCCESS

- Reduction in UIFW (through adherence of SCM)
- Payment of small to medium creditors
- Successful implementation of mSCOA reforms
- Procurement of vehicles
- Timeous submission of AFS
- Successful implementation of new GV with minimal objections

3.9.5. FIVE (5) YEAR PLANS – 2017/18 2020/21 KEY CHALLENGES

- Inadequate Revenue Collection
- High vacancy rate within BTO
- Decentralization of SCM
- Lack of implementation of SOP
- Lack of implementation of FRP

3.9.6. OLD SYSTEM OF FINANCE MANAGEMENT

- Budgets were incremental (one-year) and backward-looking, (based on the previous year's budget).
- Inter-departmental relation does not exist.
- Intervention and interference in the Supply Chain Processes
- Budgeting and planning processes are not integrated, often operating completely separately.
- Revenue and capital estimates were unrealistic, which resulted in poor service-delivery performance and failure to meet community expectations.
- Oversight, fiduciary, operational and other responsibilities of the various stakeholders is not separated.
- No clear statements of policy and strategy to allow for operational efficiency as managers do not have adequate authority to run their operations.
- Current structure does not align properly with the MFMA reforms

3.10. CRITICAL WARD PRIORITY ISSUES AS PRIORITIZED PER WARD

The municipality is incomplete without the views, aspirations and inputs from the communities it serves hence it is also important that at this stage of the strategy community priorities, in terms of the wards they reside in, are also considered. This will assist in ensuring that the municipality produces outputs that are in line with the community needs and wants. The following is therefore a tabular presentation of what the community thinks should be delivered and is categorized in terms of the national key performance areas in order to ensure that their wishes take the form and shape that makes them useful in the compilation of the strategy.

Ward priorities	Ward priorities		
National KPA	Focus area	Project /activity	Area
Infrastructure and services	Water and sanitation	Sanitation maintenance	 Ward 1 Sebiloane street Ward 4 Ward 11 Ward 12 Ward 12 VIP toilets maintenance in rural areas Ward 14 waste water treatment plant
		Water leaks	 Ward 2 (through ward cooperatives) Ward 5 Ward 12 Ward 15 water meter leakages
		Water provision	 Ward 2 Ward 5 Mandela camp and crossroads Ward 7

Ward priorities	Ward priorities			
National KPA	Focus area	Project /activity	Area	
		Sanitation provision	 Ward 9 water tankers Ward 12 borehole Ward 14 expansion of the water treatment plant Ward 3 Ward 5 Mandela camp Ward 9 	
	Electricity	Sub-station provision and upgrade	 Ward 1 Sphingo Ward 2 Tsotetsi and Sivunjathe street. Ward 13 Early-bird farm 	
		High mast light provision	 Ward 4 Ward 8 Ward 9 Ward 12 ext.1 Ward 13 kwa Ben and Tonker Farm Ward 14 Ward 15 	
		High mast maintenance	 Ward 1 All areas Ward 7 Azalea Ward 12 Ext. 1 	

Ward priorities				
National KPA	Focus area	Project /activity	Area	
		Electricity provision	 Ward 2 Ward 3 Ward 5 Mandela camp and crossroads Ward 9 	
		Street lights provision	Ward 3 Shivovo and Park TownWard 11	
		Street lights maintenance	Ward 8Ward 11	
	Roads	Graveling	 Ward 1 Sphingo and all other roads Ward 3 all streets Ward 4 Stan-west Ward 7 ext.7 Ward 5 Slovo and Mandela camp Ward 9 rural area Ward 11 Ward 13 Ward 15 	
		Road maintenance	Ward 8 potholesWard 15 potholes	

Ward priorities				
National KPA	Focus area	Project /activity	Area	
		Paving	 Ward 1 Schools entrances and exits Ward 2 Moleme, Mollo, Mngomezulu, Lindilanga, primary school street and corner of Tsotetsi and Sivunjathe street. Ward 3 street paving Ward 5 Phalama section, Mfuphi and Selepe Street Ward 6 ext. 1 ring road, schools and churches roads. Ward 7 ext. 7 Ward 7 all main roads Ward 11 all roads Ward 12 Ext. 1 roads Ward 14 Ring road Ext 1 Ward 15 Vodacom street Ward 15 Judy's place 	
		Storm water drainage	 Ward 1 Mchashi, Sgegede and Basil read Ward 3 Shivovo, Hlongwane drive and Mahala park Ward 4 Azalea and Kosmos street Ward 6 Killarney Ward 11 Ward 12 Thuthukani ext.1 	

Ward priorities				
National KPA	Focus area	Project /activity	Area	
			Ward 14 in town	
		Provision of sidewalks	Ward 4Ward 6 Palmer, Mncube and Hlongwane street	
		Provision of speed humps	Ward 11 main roads	
		Provision of bridges	Ward 14 cross bridge for R39	
	Housing	Provision of low cost houses	 Ward 3 Ward 4 Ward 5 Crossroads Ward 9 rural area Ward 11 Ward 12 Ward 12 Phezukwentaba Ward 13 Transnet houses allocation to local communities Ward 14 Ward 14 public works houses allocated to local people 	
		Settlement formalisation	Ward 5 Mandela camp and Phalama	

Ward priorities				
National KPA	Focus area	Project /activity	Area	
			• Ward 11	
	Waste management	Waste collection	Ward 14 temporary dustbinWard 15 communal dustbin	
		Waste management project	• Ward 6	
Municipal transformation and institutional development	Municipality services	Access to the municipality	Ward 13 municipal satellite office	
Financial viability and financial management	Contract management	Improved contract management for project completion	 Ward 4 Ward 6 Ward 8 Ward 9 Ward 12 Thuthukani ext.1 housing project Ward 14 multi-purpose stadium completion 	
	Billing	Incorrect billing system	• Ward 15	
Good governance, community participation and ward committee system				

Ward priorities				
National KPA	Focus area	Project /activity	Area	
Social and local economic development	Economic development	Establishment of cooperatives	 Ward 2 to deal with water leaks Ward 5 to deal water leaks Ward 14 	
		Job creation	 Ward 2 Ward 5 Ward 9 Bokoro bricks project Ward 11 shopping centre Ward 12 Ward 12 LED projects Ward 15 	
		Tourism infrastructure provision	Ward 3 Resort at Serato land reform	
	Social Development	Poor clinic services	• Ward 2	
		Recreation facilities provision	 Ward 2 swimming pool Ward 3 Ward 8 sports facilities Ward 9 sports field Ward 15 sports facilities 	
		Recreation facilities maintenance	Ward 8 Parks and swimming pool maintenance	

Ward priorities			
National KPA	Focus area	Project /activity	Area
			Ward 8 security fence for the playgrounds
		Social service infrastructure	Ward 7 Youth centre
		provision	Ward 9 mobile clinics
			Ward 9 permanent clinic
			Ward 11 youth development centre
			Ward 11 Secondary school
			 Ward 12 graveyard at Thuthukani
			Ward 12 clinic
			Ward 13 Mobile clinic
			Ward 13 Crèche
			Ward 14 community hall
			Ward 14 clinic
			Ward 15 library
			Ward 15 Youth centre
		Social services infrastructure	Ward 3 Stan-west Hall and Azalea Hall
		maintenance	Ward 3 Mahala park sports ground upgrade
			Ward 6 Fencing of the Madi school
			Ward 14 fencing for cemeteries
			Ward 14 ablution facilities at the cemeteries
			Ward 14 Nqobangolwazi School renovations

Ward priorities			
National KPA	Focus area	Project /activity	Area
		Provision of educational support	 Ward 5 bursaries Ward 15 ABET up to level 5 provision Ward 15 scholar patrols for Sfiso sethu primary school
		Social security	 Ward 7 stray animals Ward 11 stray animals Ward 12 police station
Spatial rationale	Land Use	Provision of grazing fields	 Ward 2 Ward 6 Ward 7 Ward 9 Ward 11 Ward 15
		Land sale regulation	Ward 3Ward 12
		Combat land invasion	• Ward 7
		Land use management	 Ward 7 a site for the school Ward 12 Agri-village Ward 13 stands for Early-bird people

Ward priorities				
National KPA	Focus area	Project /activity	Area	
			Ward 14 sites for churches	
			Ward 14 site for a primary school	
		Provision of title deeds	• Ward 12 ext. 1	
		Township establishment	Ward 14 Extension 5 establishment	
		Site regulations	Ward 14 site size confirmations	

Table 39: Ward priorities

3.11. INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT CHAPTER

3.11.1.POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

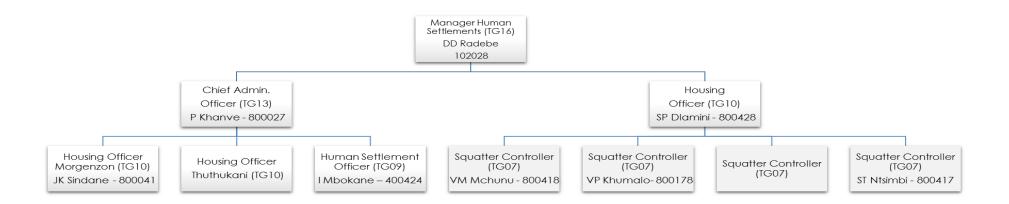
The Human Settlements Division was established by the Municipal Council in September 2006. Listed herein below is the legislative framework that informs its legislative mandate:

- Section 26 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996);
- Housing Act 107 of 1997;
- National Housing Code, 2009;
- Social Housing Act 16 of 2008;
- Housing Consumers Protection Measures Act 95 of 1998;
- The Rental Housing Act 50 of 1999

The following are the functions allocated to the division:

- Housing development;
- Housing subsidy allocation;
- Beneficiary management;
- Management and monitoring of informal settlements;
- Housing consumer education;
- Housing Needs Register;
- Alienation of land;
- Transfer of land ownership including RDP houses;
- Rental Housing Tribunal matters;
- Change of consumer accounts (support service to Revenue Section)
- Complaints and enquiries.

PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS STRUCTURE



3.11.2.FIVE-YEARPLAN:2017/18-2020/21

PLAN	ACHIEVEMENTS	CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDATIONS
Completion of 500 housing units in Standerton Ext.8(Phase 1)	500 housing units were successfully completed and handed over to beneficiaries.	^	Tripartite agreements be entered between LLM & DoHS when contractors are appointed.
Transfer of ownership of 150 RDP houses	Ownership of 150 RDP houses successfully transferred.	Reluctance by beneficiaries to collect their title deeds.	
Formulation of Land Disposal Policy	Policy was approved by the Council in 2017.	Policy didn't address the issue of lease. Review of policy underway.	
Level 1 accreditation		This was not achieved due to unfavourable policy directives.	

Table 40: Five-year plan 2017/18-2020/21

3.11.3. CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO HUMAN SETTLEMENT

The following are challenges pertaining to the human settlements environment in general:

• Rampant illegal occupation of land;

- Misuse/abuse of government subsidised houses;
- Incomplete housing projects in Standerton Ext.8;
- A very large number of stands bought from the municipality whose ownership has not been transferred to the buyers;
- Very wide spread incidents of encroachment;
- Construction of houses on illegally occupied stands;
- Lack of serviced residential stands for sale to the public
- Hijacking of RDP houses as well as flats in Standerton Ext.8
- Lack of adequate services (water & sewer) in Standerton Ext.8

3.11.4.RE- ALIGNMENT OF FUNCTIONS

- The municipality is woefully equipped to deal with the following scourge that are afflict its human settlements areas:
- Illegal land occupation
- Violation of the municipality's land use scheme
- To enable the municipality to respond accordingly it is proposed that a By-law enforcement unit be established. This unit will be mandated with the enforcement of by-laws as well as the prevention of illegal occupation of municipal land.
- This By-law enforcement unit will replace the current squatter controller unit.

4. CHAPTER FOUR: STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT FOR 2021/2022 FINAL PUSH

4.1. THE STATEMENT OF INTENT (DEVELOPMENT VISION)

"To be the leading, people centred municipality excelling in economic growth, development and governance to realise this vision, there bare basic elements that all citizens, the business community and visitors must realise the mission statement.

4.2. THEY MUST BE ABLE TO SEE:

- Transparent and accountable governance
- Accelerated customer focused affordable service delivery
- Creation of conducive environment for economic development and growth
- Sustainable infrastructural development and maintenance
- Enhance community participation in the affairs of the municipality
- To initiate ground breaking innovations in the way the conduct our business

4.3. OUR VALUES

- Innovation
- Excellence
- Trustworthiness
- Timeous responsiveness
- Transparency
- Batho-Pele principles

4.4. OUR KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS

• Service delivery and infrastructure development

- Municipal institutional development and transformation
- Financial viability and management
- Good governance and public participation
- Spatial rationale & Local economic development

4.5. OUR STRATEGIC GOALS

- Equal access to a customer focused sustainable basic infrastructure and services.
- Facilitating access to health, safety and welfare facilities and services.
- Provision of transparent, accountable, effective and efficient leadership.
- Promoting and facilitating human development for effective economic participation.
- Promoting spatial and environmental management.

4.6. STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

- Improved provision of all basic infrastructure and services
- Improved provision of all social services and infrastructure
- Ensure a sustainable working environment
- Ensure a financially viable and sustainable municipality
- Ensure participative, transparent and accountable governance
- Achieve a holistic human development and capacitation for the realization of skilled and employable workforce
- Create employment opportunities

Realize complete environmental protection

- Facilitate a creation of a disaster ready community
- Ensure an integrated and aligned development planning framework

5. CHAPTER FIVE: ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN (2021/2022 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN)

5.1. KEY DELIVERABLES FOR 2021/2022

In order ensure stability and remedy the poor financial practices within the municipality the following strategic projects will be addressed over the short, medium and long term.

5.2. KPA 1: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

KPA	Infrastructure and service delivery development
Strategic Goal	Equal access to a customer focused sustainable basic infrastructure and services.
	Facilitating access to health, safety and welfare facilities and services.
Strategic Objective	Improved provision of basic infrastructure and services.
	Improved provision of all social services and infrastructure
Key Activities	 Master Plans developed Maintenance Plans developed Electricity Infrastructure upgrades Electrical Workshop Sustainable Electricity Metering Wastewater Treatment Plants (WWTP) Sewerage Plant Capacity Sewer pump stations Sewer reticulation system Water Treatment Plant (WTP) Infrastructure Settlement of Water and Sanitation Account with DWS Sustainable Water Metering Customer care and service delivery complaints management Revive payment culture

 Bulk Services Contribution
 Vehicle Maintenance
 Contractual Services (Suppliers and Service Providers)
 Customer Care
 Routine road maintenance
 Road pavement management system
Closure of Morgenzon Landfill Site
 Refuse collection services and Solid Waste Management
 Compliant Waste Disposal Sites
 Open recycling service
 Traffic Fines
 Traffic Management
 Library and Information Services
 Disaster Management
Fire and Emergency Services
 Waste Management
 Parks, Sports and Cemeteries
Revive Payment Culture

Table 41: KPA 1 Service delivery and infrastructure development

5.3. KPA 2: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

KPA	Municipal and institutional development and transformation
Strategic Goal	Provision of transparent, accountable, effective and efficient leadership
	Promoting and facilitating human development for effective economic participation.
Strategic Objective	Ensure a sustainable working environment
	Achieve a holistic human development and capacitation for the realization of skilled and employable workforce
Key Activities	 Operating Model
	 Human Resources Management and Development
	 Compliance with Regulations on Appointment of Senior Managers in Municipalities: Gazette No: 37245
	 Employee Validation
	 Performance Management System (PMS)

<u></u>	
	 Employee Related Costs
	 Disciplinary Board
	 Leave Management System
	 Municipal Regulations on Minimum Competency Levels Regulations as amended.
	 Irregular employee appointments
	 Litigation Management
	 System of Delegation
	 By-laws
	 Contract Management
	 Records Management
	 ICT System
	 Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

 Table 42: KPA 2 Municipal institutional development and transformation

5.4. KPA 3: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

KPA	Financial viability and management
Strategic Goal	Provision of transparent, accountable, effective and efficient leadership.
Strategic objective	Ensure a financially viable and sustainable municipality
Key Activities	 Cash Management Credible and Cash Funded Budget Expenditure Management mSCOA Outstanding Creditors In year Reporting Cost Containment Regulations Compilation of a Credible and Cash Funded MTREF Budget in accordance with the approved budget timetable of Council Budget Related Policies Grant Management Budget and Expenditure Control Supply Chain Management

Asset Management
 Revenue Management and Enhancement
 Customer Care
 Tariffs and Service Charges
 Debtors Management, Credit Control and Debt Collection
 Indigent Customers

Table 43: KPA 3 Financial viability and management

5.5. KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

KPA	Good governance and public participation							
Strategic Goal	Provision of transparent, accountable, effective and efficient leadership.							
Strategic objective	Ensure participative, transparent and accountable governance							
Key Activities	 Communications Public Participation Council Oversight / MPAC Internal Audit and Control Environment Strengthening Governance and Public Participation Risk Management Audit Committee Irregular, unauthorized, fruitless and wasteful expenditure 							

 Table 44:
 KPA 4 Good Governance and Public participation

5.6. KPA 5: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

KPA	Local Economic development
Strategic Goal	Promoting and facilitating human development for effective economic participation
Strategic Objective	Create employment opportunities
Key Activities	 Local Economic Development Strengthening Relations with Businesses

Table 45: KPA 5 Local Economic Development

5.7. KPA 6: SPATIAL RATIONALE

KPA	Spatial Rationale								
Strategic Goal	Promoting spatial and environmental management								
Strategic Objective	Realize complete environmental protection.								
	Facilitate a creation of a disaster ready community.								
	Ensure integrated and aligned development planning.								
Key Activities	 Spatial Development Framework 								
	■ Town Planning								
	 Re-zoning Processes 								
	■ Land Audit								
	 Land Use Management Scheme 								
	 Building Plans Approvals 								
	 Land Invasion and Informal Settlements 								
	 Human Settlements 								
	 Customer Care Non-Strategic Municipal Owned Land. 								

 Table 46: KPA 6 Spatial Rationale

5.8. STRATEGIC IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2021/2022

LEKWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2021/22 FINANCIAL YEAR

KPA: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Goals:

Equal access to a customer focused sustainable basic infrastructure and services.

Facilitating access to health, safety and welfare facilities and services.

Strategic Objectives:

Improved provision of basic infrastructure and services.

Improved provision of all social services and infrastructure

KP	Interventions/	Status Quo	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annual	Revenue	Portfoli	Departm
Ι	Strategies/	(Baseline)	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier	Budget	Source	o of	ent
No.	Project		nce				Midyear			/Location			Evidenc	
			Indicator				Targets						e	
1	Upgrade of the		Design for	Design	25%	50%	50%	75%	100%	Ward 4	R	MIG	Quarterl	Technica
	Standerton		upgrade	for	progress	progres	progress	progres	progres		5,873,8		y	1 Services
	Waste Water		of Sewer	upgrade		S		S	S		77		progress	
	Treatment		Treatment	of									reports	
	Works		Works.	Sewer									and	
				Treatme									design	
				nt									report in	
				Works.									Q4.	
2	Upgrading of		Constructi	Constru	Procure	Design	Constru	Constr	Constr	Ward 10	R	MIG	Quarterl	Technica
	the Standerton		on of	ction of	ment of	and	ction	uction	uction		8,528,5		y reports	1 Services
	Bulk Water		Kieser	Kieser	Consult	Procur	15%	@50%	@		21		and	
	Supply System		Pressure	Pressure	ant and	ement			100%				completi	
	phase 2		Tower	Tower	Prelimin	of							on	
					ary	Contra							certifica	
					design	ctor							te	

KP	Interventions/	Status Quo	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annual	Revenue	Portfoli	Departm
I	Strategies/	(Baseline)	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier	Budget	Source	o of	ent
No.	Project		nce				Midyear			/Location			Evidenc	
			Indicator				Targets						e	
3	Refurbishment		Upgrade	Upgrade	Procure	Design	Constru	Constr	Constr	Ward 10	R	MIG	Quarterl	Technica
	and upgrade of		of	of	ment of	and	ction	uction	uction		6,900,0		y reports	1 Services
	sewer pump		Coligny	Coligny	Consult	Procur	15%	@50%	@		00		and	
	stations and		sewer line	sewer	ant and	ement			100%				completi	
	Coligny sewer			line	Prelimin	of							on	
	line				ary	Contra							certifica	
					design	ctor							te	
4	Desludging or		Desludgin	300 VIP	Procure	Project				Wards	R	MIG	Progress	Technica
	rural VIP		g of 300	toilets	ment of	implem				9,12 & 13	1,000,0		reports	1 Services
	toilets		VIP	desludg	Contract	entatio					00		with list	
			toilets	ed	or and	n @							of VIP	
					Project	100%							toilets	
					@25%								desludg	
													ed; GPS	
													Coordin	
													ates;	
													Complet	
													ion	
													Certifica	
													te	

KP	Interventions/	Status Quo	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annual	Revenue	Portfoli	Departm
I	Strategies/	(Baseline)	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier	Budget	Source	o of	ent
No.	Project		nce				Midyear			/Location			Evidenc	
			Indicator				Targets						e	
5	Refurbishment		Refurbish	10	Procure	Project				Wards	R	MIG	Progress	Technica
	/Installation of		ment of	borehole	ment of	implem				9,12 & 13	1,000,0		reports	1 Services
	boreholes in		boreholes	S	Contract	entatio					00		with	
	rural/farm			refurbis	or and	n @							farms	
	areas			hed	Project	100%							names;	
					@25%								GPS	
													coordina	
													tes;	
													Complet	
													ion	
													Certifica	
				0 =1			~	~	~				te	
6	Upgrade of		Upgrade	0.7km	Procure	Design	Constru	Constr	Constr	Ward 14	R	MIG	Quarterl	Technica
	roads within		of roads	of	ment of	and	ction @	uction	uction		5,489,2		y reports	1 Services
	Lekwa LM		within	gravel	Consult	Procur	15%	@50%	@		52		and	
			Lekwa	road	ant and	ement of			100%				completi	
			LM	upgrade d	Prelimin	Contra							on certifica	
				u	ary Design	ctor							te	
7	Construction of		Completi	Switchi	Constru	CtOI				Ward 8	R	INEP	Quarterl	Technica
'	switching		Completi on of	ng	ction @					waiu o	6,070,0	INEF	y reports	1 Services
	station and		constructi	station	100 %						0,070,0		and	1 Del vices
	electrification		on of	complet	100 /0						00		completi	
	of RDP houses		switching	e									on	
	in Standerton		station										certifica	
	Extension 8		Station										te	
	LACIBION 0]]		

KP I No.	Interventions/ Strategies/ Project	Status Quo (Baseline)	Key Performa nce	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier /Location	Annual Budget	Revenue Source	Portfoli o of Evidenc	Departm ent
8	Electrification of 30 rural houses		Indicator Electrifica tion of 30 rural houses	30 rural houses electrifi ed	Procure ment of Contract or and construc tion @15%	Construction @ 50%	Targets Construction @ 50%	Construction @75%	Construction @ 100%	Ward 9	R 3,930,0 00	INEP	Progress reports with erf list meter numbers ; Complet ion Certifica te	Technica 1 Services
9	Keeping Lekwa Clean Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)	New KPI	Number of quarterly reports job opportunit ies created through EPWP	4 Reports on job opportu nities created through EPWP	1 Report	1 Report	2 Reports	1 Report	1 Report	MP305	R 2,471,0 00	EPWP	Quarterl y reports	Technica 1 Services
10	Installation of security systems for vulnerable Water, Sanitation and		Installatio n of security systems for vulnerabl	Installati on of security systems for vulnerab	Procure ment of Service Provider	Imple mentati on @15%	Implem entation @15%	Imple mentati on @50%	Imple mentati on @100 %		R 2,000,0 00	Internal	Quarterl y reports	Technica 1 Services

KP	Interventions/	Status Quo	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annual	Revenue	Portfoli	Departm
I	Strategies/	(Baseline)	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier	Budget	Source	o of	ent
No.	Project		nce				Midyear			/Location			Evidenc	
			Indicator				Targets						e	
	Electricity		e Water,	le										
	Infrastructure		Sanitation	Sanitati										
			and	on										
			Electricity	Infrastru										
			Infrastruct	cture										
			ure											
11	Fencing of		Fencing	Round	Procure	Constr	Constru	Constr	Constr	Ward 7	R	Internal	Quarterl	Technica
	reservoirs		of 2 two	Reservo	ment of	uction	ction @	uction	uction		2,000,0		y reports	1 Services
			by 10	irs	Contract	@15%	15%	@50%	@		00			
			Megalitre	fenced	or				100%					
			round .											
10	T . 11 .: C		reservoirs.	TD 1 4	D	D	C .	G .	G .	XX7 1	D	T , 1	0 1	T. 1 '
12	Installation of		Installatio	Telemet	Procure	Procur	Constru	Constr	Constr	Wards	R	Internal	Quarterl	Technica
	telemetry		n of	ry	ment of	ement of	ction @ 15%%	uction @50%	uction @	7,8,10	2,500,0 00		y reports	1 Services
	system to monitor		telemetry system to	system installed	Consult ant and	Contra	13%%	@30%	100%		00			
	reservoir water		monitor	mstaneu	Prelimin	ctor			10070					
	levels		reservoir		ary	and								
	10 (013		water		Design	constru								
			levels		Design	ction								
			10 (015			@15%								
13	Fencing of		Fencing	Rooikop	Procure	Constr	Constru	Constr	Constr	Ward 11	R	Internal	Quarterl	Technica
	cemeteries		of	pen	ment of	uction	ction @	uction	uction		2,000,0		y reports	1 Services
			Rooikopp	cemeter	Contract	@15%	15%	@50%	@		00			
			en	y fenced	or				100%					
			cemetery											

KP	Interventions/	Status Quo	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annual	Revenue	Portfoli	Departm
Ι	Strategies/	(Baseline)	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier	Budget	Source	o of	ent
No.	Project		nce				Midyear			/Location			Evidenc	
			Indicator				Targets						e	
14	Rehabilitation		Rehabilita	Rehabili	Procure	Imple	Implem	Imple	Imple		R	Internal	Quarterl	Technica
	of roads in		tion of	tation of	ment of	mentati	entation	mentati	mentati		6,000,0		y reports	1 Services
	Lekwa LM		roads in	0.8km	material	on	@15%	on	on		00			
			Lekwa	roads in		@15%		@50%	@100					
			LM	Lekwa					%					
				LM										
15	Completion of		Completi	Complet	Constru	Constr					R	Internal	Quarterl	Technica
	Rooikoppen 2		on of	ion of	ction @	uction					2,000,0		y reports	1 Services
	sewer pump		Rooikopp	Rooikop	90%	@					00		and	
	station		en 2 sewer	pen 2		100%							completi	
			pump	sewer									on	
			station	pump									certifica	
				station									te	
16	Sewer line to		Installatio	Installati	Procure	Procur	Constru	Constr	Constr	Ward 5	R	Internal	Quarterl	Technica
	address		n of new	on of	ment of	ement	ction @	uction	uction		1,000,0		y	1 Services
	challenges		sewer line	0.5km	Consult	of	15%%	@50%	@ 100		00		Progress	
	affecting			of sewer	ant and	Contra							reports	
	Lesedi school			line	Prelimin	ctor								
					ary	and								
					Design	constru								
						ction								
						@15%								

KP	Interventions/	Status Quo	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annual	Revenue	Portfoli	Departm
Ι	Strategies/	(Baseline)	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier	Budget	Source	o of	ent
No.	Project		nce				Midyear			/Location			Evidenc	
			Indicator				Targets						e	
17	Electricity	Lack of	Number	600	150	150	300	150	150	MP305		Equitabl	Audit	Technica
	meter audits,	Sustainabl	of	electricit								e Share	and	1 Services
	verification	e	electricity	y meters									Inspecti	
	and	Electricity	meters	inspecte									on	
	rectification of	Metering	inspected	d and									Report;	
	electricity		and	audited									List of	
	meters		audited	by									erf and	
				2022-									meter	
				06-30									numbers	
18	Install bulk	No bulk	Number	1 meter	Procure	25%	25%	50%	Bulk	Ward 10	R 500	Equitabl	Progress	Technica
	meters on main	meters on	of bulk	to be	ment of	Progres	Progress	Progres	water		000	e Share	reports;	1 Services
	feeder lines and	main	water	installed	Service	S		S	meter				Complet	
	monitor system	feeder	meters		Provider				installe				ion	
	to manage	lines	Installed						d				certifica	
	water flow to												te	
	four main													
	reservoirs													
19	Sustainable	Degrading	Number	80 water	20	20	40	20	20	MP305	Operati	Internal	Progress	Technica
	Water	old meters	of old	meters							on and		reports	1 Services
	Metering:		water	replaced							mainte		with list	
	Install and		meters								nance		of erf	
	replace old		replaced								budget		and old	
	water meters in												and new	
	the												meter	
	Municipality												numbers	
													;	

KP	Interventions/	Status Quo	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annual	Revenue	Portfoli	Departm
I	Strategies/	(Baseline)	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier	Budget	Source	o of	ent
No.	Project		nce				Midyear			/Location			Evidenc	
			Indicator				Targets						e	
													Complet	
													ion	
													Certifica	
													te	
20	Promote	Bulk	Council	Bulk	Not	1st	25%	Bulk	100%	MP305	R 700	MSIG	Council	Technica
	provision of	Services	Approved	Services	Applica	draft	Progress	Service	Review		000		Resoluti	1 Services
	bulk services	Contributi	Bulk	Contrib	ble for	Bulk		S	ed and				on;	
	contributions	on Policy	Services	ution	reportin	Service		Contrib	approv				Approve	
	for larger	not in	Contributi	Policy	g in Q1	S		ution	ed Bulk				d Bulk	
	developments	place	on Policy	approve		Contrib		Policy	Contrib				Services	
				d by		ution		approv	ution				Contrib	
				2022-		Policy		ed	Policy				ution	
				06-30		develo							Policy	
21	37.1.1	NT 1:1	4 D 4	0 , 1	D	ped	D	D	D	MD207		T . 1	D	T. 1 '
21	Vehicle Maintenance:	No vehicle maintenan	4 Reports	Quarterl	Progress	Progres	Progress	Progres	Progres	MP305		Internal and	Progress	Technica 1 Services
	Institute	ce plans in	maintenan	y reports on	report on	s report on	report on	s report on	s report on			Busines	reports	1 Services
	vehicle	place	ce of	mainten	vehicles	vehicle	vehicles	vehicle	vehicle			S		
	maintenance	Place	vehicles	ance of	maintain	S	maintain	S	S			s stakehol		
	plans;		Venicies	municip	ed	maintai	ed	maintai	maintai			der's		
	piulis,			шишегр		ned	Cu	ned	ned					

KP I No.	Interventions/ Strategies/ Project	Status Quo (Baseline)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target al vehicles	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier /Location	Annual Budget	Revenue Source	Portfoli o of Evidenc e	Departm ent
22	Road Maintenance: Open storm water and subsurface drainage, clean cracks and seal these and repair potholes	Decaying municipal roads	Square Meters of Potholes Patched	2000m² of potholes patched	500m ²	500m ²	1000m²	500m²	500m²	Ward 2,3,5,10		Equitabl e Share/E PWP	Daily mainten ance producti on sheets; GPS coordinate s	Technica 1 Services
23		0	Meters of Storm Water Drainage maintaine d	2000m Storm water drainage maintain ed	500m	500m	1000m	500m	500m	W1-8; 10-11; 14-15	R 1 000 000	Equitabl e Share/E PWP	Daily mainten ance producti on sheets	Technica 1 Services

KP	Interventions/	Status Quo	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annual	Revenue	Portfoli	Departm
Ι	Strategies/	(Baseline)	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier	Budget	Source	o of	ent
No.	Project		nce				Midyear			/Location			Evidenc	
			Indicator				Targets						e	
24	Expenditure	Indebtedne	Payment	Payment	Q3uarte	Quarter	Midyear	Quarter	Quarter	W1-8;	R 2 000	Equitabl	Progress	Budget &
	Management:	ss to DWS	towards	of	rly	ly	progress	ly	ly	10-11;	000	e Share	reports	Treasury
	Establish		DWS	current	progress	progres	on	progres	progres	14-15				
	outstanding		account	account	on	s on	payment	s on	s on					
	payment			to DWS	payment	payme	of	payme	payme					
	amount to				of	nt of	account	nt of	nt of					
	DWS; Review				account	accoun	to DWS.	accoun	accoun					
	and/ or				to DWS.	t to		t to	t to					
	development of					DWS.		DWS.	DWS.					
	strategies to													
	ensure													
	adequate													
	revenues for													
	settlement of													
	Water													
	Account; and													
	negotiate													
	outstanding													
	account with													
	DWS.													

KP	Interventions/	Status Quo	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annual	Revenue	Portfoli	Departm
I	Strategies/	(Baseline)	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier	Budget	Source	o of	ent
No.	Project		nce				Midyear			/Location			Evidenc	
			Indicator				Targets						e	
25	Solid waste	30518	Number	4	1 Report	1	2	1	1	MP305		Internal	Quarterl	Commun
	removal	household	of reports	Reports		Report	Reports	Report	Report				y reports	ity
	services	s with	on weekly	on										Services
		access to	household	weekly										& Safety
		weekly	refuse	househo										
		refuse	removal	ld refuse										
		removal	services	removal										
			rendered	services										
				rendered										
26		319	Number	4	1 Report	1	2	1	1				Quarterl	Commun
		businesses	of reports	Reports		Report	Reports	Report	Report				y reports	ity
		with refuse	on	on										Services
		removal at	businesse	weekly										& Safety
		least	s with	business										
		weekly	access to	refuse										
			refuse	removal										
			removal at	services										
			least once	rendered										
			a week											
27		1 Waste	Number	4	1 Report	1	2	1	1				1 Report	Commun
		manageme	of waste			Report	Reports	Report	Report				per	ity
		nt	managem										Quarter	Services
		campaign	ent											& Safety
		conducted	campaign											
			S											
			conducted											

KP	Interventions/	Status Quo	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annual	Revenue	Portfoli	Departm
I No.	Strategies/ Project	(Baseline)	Performa nce Indicator	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2 Midyear Targets	Targets	Targets	Identifier /Location	Budget	Source	o of Evidenc e	ent
			by 2022- 06-30											
28	Traffic law enforcement	4	Quarterly reports on traffic fines issued	4	1 Report	1 Report	2 Reports	1 Report	1 Report				4 Quarterl y report & Updated fines register	Commun ity Services & Safety
29		4	Quarterly reports prepared on section 56 and road accident forms completed	4	1 Report	1 Report	2 Reports	1 Report	1 Report				4 Quarterl y reports prepared and signed off	Commun ity Services & Safety
30		6	Number of roadblock	6	1 Report	2 Report s	2 Reports	1 Report	2 Report s				Quarterl y Reports	Commun ity Services & Safety

KP I No.	Interventions/ Strategies/ Project	Status Quo (Baseline)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier /Location	Annual Budget	Revenue Source	Portfoli o of Evidenc e	Departm ent
			s conducted											
31		4	Number of Communi ty safety meetings attended	4	1 Report	1 Report	2 Reports	1 Report	1 Report				Agenda, minutes, attendan ce registers	Commun ity Services & Safety
32	Emergency services	4	Number of reports on emergenci es, accidents, house fires and veld fires attended to	4	1 Report	1 Report	2	1 Report	1 Report				4 Quarterl y Reports	Commun ity Services & Safety
33	Library and Information Services		Number of library promotion s conducted	4	1 Report	1 Report	2	1 Report	1 Report				1 Report per Quarter	Commun ity Services & Safety

KP	Interventions/	Status Quo	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annual	Revenue	Portfoli	Departm
I	Strategies/	(Baseline)	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier	Budget	Source	o of	ent
No.	Project		nce				Midyear			/Location			Evidenc	
			Indicator				Targets						e	
34			Quarterly reports on new library membersh	4	1 Report	1 Report	2	1 Report	1 Report				1 Report per Quarter	Commun ity Services & Safety
35	Street cleaning		Number of quarterly	4	1 Report	1 Report	2	1 Report	1 Report				1 Report per Quarter	Commun ity Services
			reports prepared on CBD street cleaning										Quarter	& Safety
36	Cemetery services		Number of reports prepared on maintenan ce of cemeterie s and grave preparatio n	4	1 Report	1 Report	2	1 Report	1 Report				1 Report per Quarter	Commun ity Services & Safety

 Table 47: KPA 1 Implementation plan

KPA: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

Strategic Goal:

Promoting and facilitating human development for effective economic participation.

Strategic Objectives:

Ensure a sustainable working environment

Achieve a holistic human development and capacitation for the realization of skilled and employable workforce

K	Interventions	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	An	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
P	/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	nua	ue	of	ment
Ι		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	1	Source	Evidence	
N		e)	Indicator								Bu			
o.											dge			
											t			
3	Review and	2021/21	Approve	Organis	Not	Not	Not	Draft	Approve	MP305	N/	Interna	Council	Corpor
7	approve	Organis	d	ational	Applica	Applica	Applicabl	organisa	d		A	1	resolution	ate
	organisationa	ational	organisat	structur	ble for	ble for	e for	tional	organisa				;	Servic
	1 structure	structur	ional	e	reportin	reportin	reporting	structure	tional				Approved	es
		e in	structure	approve	g in Q1	g in Q2	as at		structure				Organisati	
		place	by 2022-	d by			midyear						onal	
			06-30	2022-									structure	
				06-30										

K	Interventions	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	An	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
P	/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	nua	ue	of	ment
Ι		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	1	Source	Evidence	
N		e)	Indicator								Bu			
o.											dge			
											t			
3	Develop and	Migrati	Approve	Placem	1st Draft	Approve	Approved	Not	Not	MP305	R 3	WSDP	Council	Corpor
8	implement a	on and	d	ent	Placem	d	Placemen	Applica	Applica		000	/SETA	resolution	ate
	Placement	placeme	Placeme	policy	ent	Placeme	t policy	ble for	ble for		000		;	Servic
	policy to	nt	nt Policy	develop	Policy	nt policy		reportin	reportin				Approved	es
	assist with	policy		ed and	develop			g in Q3	g in Q4				Placement	
	the	to assist		approve	ed								Policy	
	placement of	with the		d by										
	employees	placeme		2021-										
	within the	nt of		10-31										
	approved	employ												
	organizationa	ees												
	1 structure	within												
	and do away	the												
	with irregular	approve												
	appointments	d												
		organiz												
		ational												
		structur												
		e not												
		adhered												
		to												

K P I N o.	Interventions /Strategies	Status Quo (Baselin e)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/ Location	An nua l Bu dge t	Reven ue Source	Portfolio of Evidence	Depart ment
3 9	Sensitizing personnel on all policies (incl. overtime policy).	5 worksh ops conduct ed	Number of Worksho ps conducte d for Sensitizi ng personne l on all policies	8 Worksh ops conduct ed	worksh ops	worksho ps	4 workshop s	worksho ps	worksho ps	MP305	N/ A	Interna 1	Attendanc e registers	Corpor ate Servic es
4 0	Develop and implement WSP	2020/21 WSP submitt ed by 2020- 04-30	WSP submitte d to LGSeta by 2022- 04-30	WSP submitt ed to LGSeta by 2022- 04-30	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q1	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q2	Not Applicabl e for reporting as at midyear	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q1	WSP submitte d to LGSeta	MP305	N/ A	Interna 1	WSP; ATR Proof of submissio n; Acknowle dgement of receipt;	Corpor ate Servic es

K P I N o.	Interventions /Strategies	Status Quo (Baselin e)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/ Location	An nua l Bu dge t	Reven ue Source	Portfolio of Evidence	Depart ment
4 1		4 Reports	Number of quarterly progress reports on WSP training intervent ions impleme nted	Quarterl y progres s reports on training interven tions implem ented in line with approve d WSP	Progres s reports on training interve ntions implem ented in line with approve d WSP	Progress reports on training interven tions impleme nted in line with approve d WSP	Progress reports on training interventi ons implemen ted in line with approved WSP	Progress reports on training interven tions impleme nted in line with approve d WSP	Progress reports on training interven tions impleme nted in line with approve d WSP	MP305			Quarterly training report	
4 2	Conduct an employee head count and identify any ghost employees or employees in excess in the	Annual verificat ion of employ ees	% Employe es verified	of employ ees verified by 2021- 09-30	100% employ ees verified	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q2	100% employee s verified	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q3	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q4	MP305	N/ A	Interna 1	Report on employee s verified	Corpor ate Servic es

K P I N o.	Interventions /Strategies	Status Quo (Baselin e)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/ Location	An nua l Bu dge t	Reven ue Source	Portfolio of Evidence	Depart ment
	organization, on the payroll													
4 3	Enforcement of the Overtime, Stand-by, Travelling, Acting and Subsistence as well as Leave Policies in line with Basic Conditions of Employment Act and	4 Reports	Number of reports on enforcin g of Overtim e, Standby, Acting Policies	Quarterl y reports on enforcin g of Overtim e, Stand- by, Acting Policies	1 Report	1 Report	2 Reports	1 Report	1 Report	MP305	N/ A	Interna 1	Quarterly reports	Corpor ate Servic es

K P I N o.	Interventions /Strategies	Status Quo (Baselin e)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/ Location	An nua l Bu dge t	Reven ue Source	Portfolio of Evidence	Depart ment
	Collective Agreements													
4 4	Create conducive working environment		Number of Departm ental meetings held	12	3	3	6	3	3	MP305			Agenda, Signed minutes	All Depart ments

K P	Interventions /Strategies	Status Quo	Key Performa	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/	An nua	Reven ue	Portfolio of	Depart ment
I	, suategies	(Baselin		Turgot	Turgots	Turgots	Targets	Turgets	Turgets	Location	1	Source	Evidence	mom
N		e)	Indicator								Bu			
о.											dge			
	a			1000/	1000/	1000/	1000/	1000/	1000/	1.500.5	t	·	<i>a</i>	0.00
4	Signing	3	Percenta	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	MP305		Interna	Copies of	Office
5	performance	Signed	ge of	perform	perform	perform	performa	perform	perform			1	the signed	of the
	agreements	perform	performa	ance	ance	ance	nce	ance	ance				performan	Munici
		ance	nce	agreem	agreem	agreeme	agreemen	agreeme	agreeme				ce	pal
		agreem	agreeme	ents	ents	nts	ts signed	nts	nts				agreement	Manag
		ents	nts	signed	signed	signed	within	signed	signed				S	er
			signed		within	within	reasonabl	within	within					
					30 days	reasona	e time of	reasona	reasona					
					of	ble time	new	ble time	ble time					
					beginni	of new	section 56	of new	of new					
					ng of	section	appointm	section	section					
					new	56	ents	56	56					
					financia	appoint		appoint	appoint					
					l year	ments		ments	ments					

K	Interventions	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	An	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
P	/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	nua	ue	of	ment
I		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	1	Source	Evidence	
N		e)	Indicator								Bu			
О.											dge			
4	Conduct	Perform	% of	100%	100%	100% of	100% of	100% of	100% of	MP305	N/	Interna	Quarterly	Office
6	performance	ance	Quarterl	of	of	quarterl	quarterly	quarterl	quarterl		Α	1	performan	of the
	reviews	reviews	y	quarterl	quarterl	y	performa	у	у				ce review	Munici
		not	performa	у	y	perform	nce	perform	perform				reports;	pal
		conduct	nce	perform	perform	ance	reviews	ance	ance				Council	Manag
		ed	reviews	ance	ance	reviews	conducte	reviews	reviews				resolution	er
			conducte	reviews	reviews	conduct	d	conduct	conduct				S	
			d for the	conduct	conduct	ed		ed	ed					
			Municip al	ed	ed									
			Manager											
			and											
			senior											
			manager											
			s directly											
			accounta											
			ble to the											
			municipa											
			1											
			manager											
4	Implement	IPMS	IPMS	IPMS	Not	IPMS	IPMS	1 Report	1 Report	MP305	N/	Interna	Quarterly	All
7	cascading of	not	impleme	develop	Applica	Roll-out	Roll-out				Α	1	reports	Depart
	Individual	cascade	nted in a	and	ble for	plan	plan							ments
	Performance	d below	phased-	cascade		develop	develope							

K P I N o.	Interventions /Strategies	Status Quo (Baselin e)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/ Location	An nua l Bu dge t	Reven ue Source	Portfolio of Evidence	Depart ment
	Management System (IPMS)	S56 manage rs	in approach on Task Grade levels 17-16	d to Task Grade 16-17	reportin g in Q1	ed and submitte d to LLF	d and submitted to LLF							
4 8	Convene Local Labour Forum meetings		Number of Local Labour Forum meetings held	12	3	3	6	3	3	MP305		Interna 1	Agenda, Minutes, Attendanc e registers	Corpor ate Servic es
4 9	Attend to labour related matters	4 Reports	Number of reports on labour matters attended to	4 Reports on Labour matters attende d to	1 Report	1 Report	2 Reports	1 Report	1 Report	MP305	N/ A	Interna 1	Quarterly reports	Corpor ate Servic es

K	Interventions	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	An	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
P	/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	nua	ue	of	ment
l l		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location		Source	Evidence	
N		e)	Indicator								Bu			
О.											dge			
5	Financial	Financi	Number	4	1	1 Report	2 Reports	1 Report	1 Report	MP305	N/	Interna	Council	Office
0	Misconduct	al	of	reports	Report	1 Report	2 Reports	1 Report	1 Report	WII 505	A	1	resolution	of the
	Disciplinary	Miscon	reports	on	Report						11	1	on	Munici
	Board	duct	on	Financi									Disciplina	pal
	activities	Discipli	Financial	al									ry board	Manag
	undertaken	nary	Miscond	Miscon									establishe	er
		Board	uct	duct									d and	
		establis	Disciplin	Discipli									functional	
		hed	ary	nary										
			Board	Board										
			activities	activitie										
			undertak	S										
			en	underta										
				ken										
5	Introduce	Leave	Number	4	1	1 Report	2 Reports	1 Report	1 Report	MP305	N/	Interna	Leave	Corpor
1	Leave	manage	of	reports	Report						Α	1	Managem	ate
	management	ment	reports	on leave									ent	Servic
	procedures	procedu	on leave	manage									Reports	es
	for all	res for	manage	ment										
	categories of	all .	ment											
	leave	categori												
		es of												
		leave												

K	Interventions	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	An	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
P I N o.	/Strategies	Quo (Baselin e)	Performa nce Indicator	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear Targets	Targets	Targets	Identifier/ Location	nua 1 Bu dge t	ue Source	of Evidence	ment
5 2	Ensure Close Monitoring of employee work attendance	4 Reports	Attendan ce register monitore d on a quarterly basis	reports on monitor ing work attenda nce by employ ees	1 report on monitor ing work attenda nce by employ ees	1 report on monitori ng work attendan ce by employe es	2 reports on monitorin g work attendanc e by employee s	1 report on monitori ng work attendan ce by employe es	1 report on monitori ng work attendan ce by employe es	MP305	N/ A	Interna 1	Quarterly reports	All Depart ments
5 3	Improve employee health and safety	2 Meeting s	Number of OHS committ ee meetings held	4	1	1	2	1	1			Interna 1	Agenda, Minutes, Attendanc e registers	Corpor ate Servic es
5 4	Review and approve ICT strategy and policies to institutionali ze ICT governance	One annuall y reviewe d ICT strategy and policies	Approve d ICT Policies and Strategy	ICT Policies and strategi es approve d by	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q1	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q2	Not Applicabl e for reporting as at midyear	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q1	Approve d ICT Policies and Strategy	MP305	N/ A	Interna 1	Council resolution; ICT Policies and Strategy	Corpor ate Servic es

K P I N o.	Interventions /Strategies	Status Quo (Baselin e)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/ Location	An nua l Bu dge t	Reven ue Source	Portfolio of Evidence	Depart ment
				2022- 06-30										
5 5	Reviewed ICT architecture and Infrastructure	Status Quo	Number of reports on upgrade of municipa l ICT infrastru cture	4 Reports	1 Report	1 Report	2 Reports	1 Report	1 Report	MP305	R 10 000 000		Quarterly progress reports	Corpor ate Servic es

 Table 48: KPA 2 Implementation Plan

KPA: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

Strategic Goals:

Provision of transparent, accountable, effective and efficient leadership

Strategic Objectives:

Ensure a financially viable and sustainable municipality

Financial Recovery Strategy:

Revenue Management and Enhancement

Improve Financial Planning and Budgeting

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	o of	ment
N		(Baselin	nce				Midyear			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidenc	
o.		e)	Indicator				Targets				get	ce	e	
5	Financial	Council	Number	12	3	3	6	3 Reports	3	MP305			Monthly	All
6	recovery plan	approve	of reports	Reports	Reports	Reports	Reports		Reports				FRP	Depart
	(FRP)	d FRP	on FRP										Report	ments
	intervention		impleme										and	
			ntation										supporti	
													ng PoE	
5	Case	Trade	%	%Reduct	%	%	%	%	%		R		Quarterl	Budget
7	Management:	Creditor	Reductio	ion of	Reducti	Reducti	Reducti	Reductio	Reducti		400		y Cash	&
	Development	s older	n of	Outstand	on of	on of	on of	n of	on of		000		flow	Treasur
	of Cash Flow	than 360	Outstand	ing	Creditor	Creditor	Creditor	Creditors	Creditor		000		manage	у
	Management	days R 2	ing	Creditors	s older	s older	s older	older	s older				ment	
	Tool and	billion	Creditors	Balance	than 60	than 90	than 90	than 120	than 150				Commit	
	Implementati		Balance	for	days	days	days	days	days				tee	
	on of Cash		for	Creditors	-	-							Meeting	
	Flow		Creditors	Older									minutes	
	Committee		Older	than 360									&	

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	o of	ment
N	C	(Baselin	nce	C	Ü	Ü	Midyear	C		Location	Bud	Sour	Evidenc	
o.		e)	Indicator				Targets				get	ce	e	
	Recommenda		than 360	days to									Creditor	
	tion		days	R1.6									Age	
				billion									Analysis	
5	Establish /	No	Number	4 Budget	1	1	2	1 Budget	1	MP305	R0		Minutes	Budget
8	Resuscitate a	Budget	of	Steering	Budget	Budget	Budget	Steering	Budget				of	&
	Budget	Steering	Budget	Committ	Steering	Steering	Steering	Committ	Steering				Budget	Treasur
	Committee	Committ	Steering	ee	Committ	Committ	Committ	ee	Committ				Commit	y
	that will	ee	Committ	meetings	ee	ee	ee	Meeting	ee				tee	
	ensure	Establish	ee	held	Meeting	Meeting	Meeting	held	Meeting				Meeting	
	compliance	ed	meetings		held	held	held		held					
	with		held											
	Municipal													
	Budget and													
	Reporting													
	Regulations													
	(MBRR)													
5	Resuscitate a	Revenue	Number	12	3	3	6	3	3	MP305	R0		Revenue	Budget
9	Revenue	enhance	of	Revenue	Revenue	Revenue	Revenue	Revenue	Revenue				Enhance	&
	enhancement	ment	Revenue	Enhance	Enhance	Enhance	Enhance	Enhance	Enhance				ment	Treasur
	and cash flow	committ	Enhance	ment	ment	ment	ment	ment	ment				Commit	у
	management	ee not	ment	Committ	Committ	Committ	Committ	Committ	Committ				tee	
	committee	optimall	Committ	ee	ee	ee	ee	ee	ee				meeting	
		у	ee	meetings	meeting	meeting	meeting	meetings	meeting				S	
		functioni	meetings	held	s held	s held	s held	held	s held				minutes	
		ng	held											

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	o of	ment
N	C	(Baselin	nce	C	C	Ü	Midyear	Č		Location	Bud	Sour	Evidenc	
o.		e)	Indicator				Targets				get	ce	e	
6	Outstanding	Monthly	Number	Monthly	3	3	6	3	3	MP305			Creditor	Budget
0	Creditors:	reconcili	of	creditors	creditors	creditors	creditors	creditors	creditors				S	&
	Reconciliatio	ation of	creditors	reconcili	reconcili	reconcili	reconcili	reconcili	reconcili				Reconci	Treasur
	n between the	creditors	reconcili	ations	ation	ation	ation	ation	ation				liation	y
	system and	not done	ations	conducte	reports	reports	reports	reports	reports				reports	
	suppliers'		conducte	d		_								
	statements		d											
6	Retention	Retentio	Number	12	3	3	6	3	3	MP305			Retentio	Budget
1	should be	n not	of cash	registers	retention	retention	retention	retention	retention				n	&
	cashed	cash	backed	on cash	registers	registers	registers	registers	registers				Register	Treasur
	backed. (ring-	backed	retention	backed	maintain	maintain	maintain	maintain	maintain					y
	fence all		registers	retention	ed	ed	ed	ed	ed					
	retention per		maintain	S										
	project)		ed	maintain										
				ed										
6	Introduce a	VAT	Number	Monthly	3 VAT	3 VAT	12 VAT	3 VAT	3 VAT	MP305			VAT	Budget
2	VAT review	returns	of VAT	review of	reconcili	reconcili	reconcili	reconcili	reconcili				reconcili	&
	process	submitte	Reconcil	VAT	ations	ations	ations	ations	ations				ation	Treasur
		d	iations	process	conduct	conduct	conduct	conducte	conduct				report	у
			conducte		ed	ed	ed	d	ed					
			d											
6	Improve	12	Improve	12	3 section	MP305			Monthly	Budget				
3	credibility of	section	d	section	71	71	71	71	71				section	&
	budget in-year	71	credibilit	71	reports	reports	reports	reports	reports				71	Treasur
	reporting	reports	y of in-	reports									reports	у

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	o of	ment
N		(Baselin	nce				Midyear			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidenc	
о.		e)	Indicator				Targets				get	ce	e	
6		1	year	1 section	Not	Not	Not	1 section	Not				Midyear	Budget
4		Midyear	reporting	72 report	Applica	Applica	Applica	72 report	Applica				section	&
		report			ble for	ble for	ble for		ble for				72	Treasur
					reportin	reportin	reportin		reportin				report	у
					g in Q1	g in Q2	g as at		g in Q4					
							midyear							
6		4 section		4 section	1 section	1 section	2 section	1 section	1 section				Quarterl	Budget
5		52		52	52	52	52	52 report	52				y section	&
		reports		reports	report	report	reports		report				52	Treasur
<u> </u>				~									reports	У
6	Compile a	1.1	Approve	Council	Not	Not	Not	Funded	Funded	MP305			Council	Budget
6	MTREF	d 2020 -	d funded	approved	Applica	Applica	Applica	2022/202	2022/20				Resoluti	&
	budget in line with reviewed	2021 MTREF	2022/202	funded	ble for	ble for	ble for	3 Budget tabled	23 Budget				on	Treasur
		MITKEF	3 Budget	Budget for	reportin	reportin	reportin	tabled	Budget					У
	targets for realistically			2022/202	g in Q1	g in Q2	g as at midyear		approve d					
	anticipated			3 by			imayear		u					
	revenue and			2022-06-										
	expenditure			30										
6	Undertake a	Tariffs	Cost	Annually	Not	Not	Not	Review	Approva	MP305			Council	Budget
7	tariff review	not cost	reflective	review	Applica	Applica	Applica	&	l of	1.11 000			Resoluti	&
	and costing	reflectiv	tariffs	Tariff	ble for	ble for	ble for	Consultat	Tariffs				on	Treasur
	for all	e	approved	policy	reportin	reportin	reportin	ion on						y
	essential		by 2022-	•	g in Q1	g in Q2	g as at	Tariffs						
	services.		06-30				midyear							

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	o of	ment
N		(Baselin	nce				Midyear			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidenc	
о.		e)	Indicator				Targets				get	ce	e	
6	Review and	Approve	Approve	All	Not	Not	Not	Review	Approve	MP305			Council	Budget
8	update all	d Budget	d budget	budget	Applica	Applica	Applica	and	d				Resoluti	&
	budget related	Related	related	related	ble for	ble for	ble for	Consultat	Budget				on;	Treasur
	policies	Policies	policies	policies	reportin	reportin	reportin	ion on	Related				Copies	y
			by 2022-	reviewed	g in Q1	g in Q2	g as at	Budget	Policies				of	
			06-30	annually			midyear	Related					approve	
								Policies					d budget	
													related	
													policies	
6	Grant	Grant	Number	4 Grant	1 Grants	1 Grants	2 Grants	1 Grants	1 Grants	MP305			Grants	Budget
9	Management:	registers	of reports	Reconcil	Reconcil	Reconcil	Reconcil	Reconcili	Reconcil				Reconci	&
	Ring-fence	maintain	on ring-	iation	iation	iation	iation	ation	iation				liation	Treasur
	conditional	ed	fenced	Reports	Report	Report	Report	Report	Report				reports	у
	grants; and		condition											
	comply with		al grants											
	conditional		in											
	grant funding		complian											
	requirements		ce with											
			condition											
			al grant											
			funding											
			requirem											
			ents											

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	o of	ment
N	C	(Baselin	nce	Č	C		Midyear	Ü	C	Location	Bud	Sour	Evidenc	
o.		e)	Indicator				Targets				get	ce	e	
7	Contract	Procure	100%	100%	100%	Not	Not	Not	Not	MP305			Procure	All
0	Management:	ment	approved	procure		Applica	Applica	Applicab	Applica				ment	Depart
	Procurement	plans not	procure	ment		ble for	ble for	le for	ble for				plan	ments
	Plans	approve	ment	plans		reportin	reportin	reporting	reportin				approve	
		d on time	plans	approved		g in Q1	g as at	in Q3	g in Q4				d and	
			1	by 2021-			midyear						proof of	
				07-31			J						submissi	
													on to	
													SCM	
7	Asset	Quarterl	Quarterl	4 Reports	1 Report	1 Report	2	1 Report	1 Report	MP305			Quarterl	Budget
1	Management:	y assets	у	on asset	1	1	Reports	1	1				y assets	&
	Prepare a	reconcili	verificati	verificati			1						verificat	Treasur
	GRAP and	ations	on of	on									ions	y
	mSCOA		assets	conducte									report;	J
	compliant			d									Annual	
	Fixed Asset												consolid	
	Register												ated	
	(FAR)												Assets	
													Register	
7	Procure a	FAR	Automat	Quarterl	1 Report	1 Report	2	1 Report	1 Report	MP305	R	FM	Progress	Budget
2	GRAP and	done on	ed asset	y reports	•		Reports	•			600	G	Report	&
	mSCOA	excel	Manage	on			•				000		•	Treasur
	compliant	spreadsh	ment	impleme										y
	Asset	eets	System	ntation of										
	Management		impleme	automate										
			nted	d asset										

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	o of	ment
N		(Baselin	nce				Midyear			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidenc	
ο.		e)	Indicator				Targets				get	ce	e	
	System			manage										
	(AMS).			ment										
				system										
7	Revenue	Updatin	Updated	Accurate	Quarterl	Not		Impleme	Not	MP305			Valuatio	Budget
3	Management:	g of the	valuation	property	y report	Applica		ntation of	Applica				n Roll	&
	Reconciliatio	Supplem	roll by	rates	on	ble for		Supplem	ble for				Reconci	Treasur
	n of valuation	entary	2022-06-	billing	Valuatio	reportin		entary	reportin				liation	у
	roll to	Valuatio	30	system	n Roll	g in Q2		Valuatio	g in Q4					
	financial	n Roll			Reconcil			n Roll						
	management				iation									
	system													
7	Low and zero	Report	4 Reports	4 Reports	Quarterl	Quarterl	Quarterl	Quarterly	Quarterl	MP305			Zero	Budget
4	sales audit on	on zero	on the	on the	y Report	y Report	y Report	Report	y Report				sales	&
	prepaid	sales on	zero	zero	on zero	on zero	on zero	on zero	on zero				reports	Treasur
	meters.	prepaid	sales on	sales on	sales	sales	sales	sales	sales					y
		meters	prepaid	prepaid										
		not	meters	meters										
		compile												
		d to track												
		bridged/i												
		llegal												
		prepaid												
		meters												

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	o of	ment
N		(Baselin	nce				Midyear			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidenc	
о.		e)	Indicator				Targets				get	ce	e	
7	Analyze and	High	Number	4 Reports	1 Report	1 Report	2	1 Report	1 Report	MP305			Council	Budget
5	write off all	Inactive	of reports	on	on	on	Reports	on	on				Resoluti	&
	inactive	consume	on	outstandi	outstand	outstand	on	outstandi	outstand				on;	Treasur
	municipal	r	outstandi	ng debt	ing debt	ing debt	outstand	ng debt	ing debt				Account	y
	debt accounts	accounts	ng debt	from	from	from	ing debt	from	from				S	
	and	with	from	inactive	inactive	inactive	from	inactive	inactive				Written	
	irrecoverable	irrecover	inactive	and	and	and	inactive	and	and				Off	
	debt;	able debt	and	irrecover	irrecove	irrecove	and	irrecover	irrecove					
			irrecover	able	rable	rable	irrecove	able	rable					
			able	consume	consume	consume	rable	consume	consume					
			consume	r debt	r debt	r debt	consume	r debt	r debt					
			r debt				r debt							
7	Revive	Culture	Number	2	1	Not	1	Not	1	MP305	R		Campai	Corpor
6	Payment	of non-	of	campaig		Applica		Applicab			500		gn	ate
	Culture:	payment	campaig	ns held to		ble for		le for			000		attendan	Service
	Office of the	in	ns held to	revive		reportin		reporting					ce	S
	Speaker on	Lekwa	revive	payment		g in Q2		in Q3					registers	
	campaigns to	on the	payment	culture										
	revive the	rise	culture											
	payment													
	culture													
	campaigns in													
	wards													

Table 49: PKA Implementation plan

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Strategic Goals:

Provision of transparent, accountable, effective and efficient leadership.

Strategic Objectives:

Ensure participative, transparent and accountable governance.

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
Ι	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
77	System of	Delegati	Approve	Review	Not	Approv	Approve	Progress	Progress	MP305			Council	Corpor
	Delegations:	on	d system	and	Applica	e	system	report on	report on				resolution	ate
	Review and	Register	of	approve	ble for	system	of	the	the				;	Service
	approval of	is place,	delegatio	systems	reportin	of	delegati	impleme	impleme				Delegatio	S
	delegations	not	ns	of	g in Q1	delegat	on	ntation	ntation				ns	
		reviewed		delegatio		ion		of	of				Register;	
				ns by				reviewe	reviewed				Progress	
				2021-10-				d the	the				reports	
				31				delegati	delegatio					
								on	n system					
								system						
78	Records		Approve	Archives	Approve	Not	Not	Not	Not	MP305	N/A	Inter	Council	Corpor
	Management		d	and	Archives	Applic	Applica	Applica	Applicab			nal	resolution	ate
	:		Archives	Records	and	able for	ble for	ble for	le for				;	Service
	Developmen		and	Manage	Records	reporti	reportin	reportin	reporting				Archives	S
	t and		Records	ment	manage	ng in	g as at	g in Q3	in Q4				and	
	approval of		manage	Policy	ment	Q2	midyear						Records	
	the archives		ment	approved	policy								Managem	
	and records		policy	by 2021-	_ •								ent Policy	
			· - •	10-31										

KP I No.	Intervention s/Strategies	Status Quo (Baselin e)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/ Location	Ann ual Bud get	Reve nue Sour ce	Portfolio of Evidence	Depart ment
	management policy													
79	Contract Management	9	Number of contracts register update reports prepared	12	3	3	6	3	3	MP305			Contract Register; Contract register update reports	Corpor ate Service s

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
I	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
80	Operationali	Call	Date of	Function	Not	Recruit	Not	Procure	Training	MP305	R		Service	Corpor
	se customer	centre	procure	al	Applica	ment	Applica	ment and	of		2m		Provider	ate
	care centre	not	ment of	Custome	ble for	and	ble for	installati	Custome				appointm	Service
		centralis	an	r Care	reportin	appoint	reportin	on of	r Care				ent letter;	S
		ed and	integrate	centre by	g in Q1	ment of	g at	automat	Personne				Service	
		not	d	2022-06-		Custo	midyear	ed	1 and				Level	
		functioni	automate	30		mer		system	Manage				Agreeme	
		ng	d			Care			ment on				nt; Call	
		effective	customer			Staff			an				center log	
		ly	care						automate				reports	
			system						d call					
			by 2022-						center					
			06-30						system					
									and					
									customer					
									care					
									manage					
									ment					
81	Review	Service	Adopted	Service	Not	Adopt	Adopted	Not	Not		R		Revised	Corpor
	Municipal	standard	Service	Charter	Applica	Service	Service	Applica	Applicab		10		Service	ate
	Service	s not	Charter	and	ble for	Charter	Charter	ble for	le for		000		Standards	Service
	Standards	adhered	and	Standard	reportin	and	and	reportin	reporting				; Council	S
		to	Standard	s adopted	g in Q1	standar	standard	g in Q3	in Q4				Resolutio	
			S	by		ds	S						n	
				Council										

KP I	Intervention s/Strategies	Status Quo	Key Performa	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/	Ann ual	Reve nue	Portfolio of	Depart ment
No.		(Baselin	nce Indicator				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator	by 2021- 12-31							get	ce		
82	Conduct Batho-Pele Workshop	Batho Pele worksho ps not yet conducte d	Number of worksho ps conducte d on Batho Pele principle s for frontline staff	Worksho p on Batho Pele principle s conducte d by 2022-06- 30	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q1	1 Works hop		Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q3	1 Worksho p		R 10 000	Bud get 2020 /21	Worksho p presentati on material; Attendan ce registers;	Corpor ate Service s

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
Ι	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
83	Standard	Standard	%	100%	Not	Not	Not	100%	Not	MP305	N/A	Inter	Approved	All
	Operating	Operatin	Reviewe	Standard	Applica	Applic	Applica	Reviewe	Applicab			nal	Standard	Depart
	Procedures	g	d	Operatin	ble for	able for	ble for	d	le for				Operating	ments
	(SOPs):	Procedur	Standard	g	reportin	reporti	reportin	Standard	reporting				Procedur	
	Developmen	es (SOP)	Operatin	Procedur	g in Q1	ng in	g as at	Operatin	in Q4				es	
	t,	not	g	es (SOP)		Q1	midyear	g						
	communicati	impleme	Procedur	reviewed				Procedur						
	on and	nted	es (SOP)	by 2022-				es						
	implementat			06-30										
	ion of													
	standard													
	operational													
	procedures													
	to all units.													
84	Litigation	High	Approve	Litigatio	Not	Litigati	Approve	Not	Not	MP305			Litigation	Corpor
	Management	number	d	n	Applica	on	d	Applica	Applicab				Managem	ate
	: Develop a	of costly	litigation	manage	ble for	manag	Litigatio	ble for	le for				ent	Service
	litigation	litigation	manage	ment	reportin	ement	n	reportin	reporting				Strategy;	S
	management	S	ment	strategy	g in Q1	strateg	manage	g in Q3	in Q4				Council	
	strategy to		strategy	approved		y	ment						Resolutio	
	reduce			by 2021-		approv	strategy						n;	
	contingent			12-31		ed							Quarterly	
	liability												reports	

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
Ι	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
85	Fast track	Quarterl	Number	4 reports	1 report	1 report	2 reports	1 report	1 report	MP305	N/A	Inter	Quarterly	Corpor
	outstanding	y	of	on	on	on	on	on	on			nal	reports on	ate
	cases and	litigation	reports	litigation	litigation	litigati	litigation	litigation	litigation				litigation	Service
	clean-up	reports	on	matters	matters	on	matters	matters	matters				matters	S
	contingent	prepared	litigation	attended	attended	matters	attended	attended	attended					
	liability		matters	to	to	attende	to	to	to					
	register		attended			d to								
			to											
86	Implement	Council	Number	Quarterl	1 Report	1	2 reports	1 Report	1 Report	MP305	N/A	Inter	Council	Corpor
	approved	schedule	of	y reports		Report						nal	meetings	ate
	schedule of	of	reports	on									schedule;	Service
	council	meetings	on	schedule									Quarterly	S
	meetings	in place	schedule	of									reports	
			of	council										
			council	activities										
			activities	impleme										
			impleme	nted by										
			nted by	2022-06-										
			2022-06-	31										
			30											

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
Ι	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
87	Reports to council on implementat ion of resolutions	Quarterl y reports	Number of progress reports on impleme ntation of council resolutions	4 Progress reports tabled on Council Resoluti on impleme ntation	1 Report	1 Report	2 Reports	1 Report	1 Report	MP305	N/A	Inter nal	Council Resolutio n; Reports on council resolution implemen tation	Corpor ate Service s
88	Review terms of reference for Public Accounts Committee	The term of reference for the Public Account has been reviewed awaiting to be tabled to Council for approval	Approve d MPAC Terms of Referenc e	MPAC Terms of Referenc e approved by 2022- 06-30	Not applicab le for reportin g in Q1	Not applica ble for reporti ng in Q2	Not applicab le for reportin g as at midyear	Not applicab le for reportin g in Q3	Approve d MPAC Terms of Referenc e	MP305			MPAC Terms of reference; Council Resolutio n	Corpor ate Service s

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
I	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
89	Review and	17 by-	Number	7 By-	Not	Not	Not	Not	7 by-	MP305			Gazetted	Corpor
	rationalize	laws	of	laws	applicab	applica	applicab	applicab	laws				by-laws	ate
	all by-laws.	promulg	promulg	promulg	le for	ble for	le for	le for	promulg					Service
		ated	ated by-	ated by	reportin	reporti	reportin	reportin	ated					S
			laws	2022-06-	g in Q1	ng in	g as at	g in Q3						
				30		Q2	midyear							
90	Review	Council	Adopted	Risk	Adopt	Not	Adopted	Not	Not	MP305	R0	N/A	Approved	Office
	Enterprise	approved	risk	Manage	Risk	Applic	Risk	Applica	Applicab				risk	of the
	Risk	Risk	manage	ment	Manage	able for	Manage	ble for	le for				managem	Munici
	Management	Manage	ment	Policies	ment	reporti	ment	reportin	reporting				ent	pal
	Policies and	ment	policies	and	Policy	ng in	Policy	g in Q3	in Q4				policies	Manag
	strategies	Policies	and	strategy	and	Q2	and						and	er
		and	strategy	approved	strategy		strategy						strategy;	
		strategie		by 2021-									RMAFA	
		s		07-31									CC	
													minutes;	
													council	
													resolution	
91	Develop and	Updated	Strategic	1 Annual	Not	Not	Not	Not	Strategic	MP305	R0	N/A	Risk	All
	update	Strategic	risk	strategic	Applica	Applic	Applica	Applica	Risk				Assessme	Depart
	strategic risk	Risk	assessme	risk	ble for	able for	ble for	ble for	Assessm				nt report	ments
	register	Register	nts	assessme	reportin	reporti	reportin	reportin	ent				and	
			conducte	nt	g in Q1	ng in	g as at	g in Q3	conducte				register	
			d	conducte		Q2	midyear		d					
				d by										

KP I No.	Intervention s/Strategies	Status Quo (Baselin e)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/ Location	Ann ual Bud get	Reve nue Sour ce	Portfolio of Evidence	Depart ment
				2022-06-30										
92	Convene Risk Management Committee meetings	Risk manage ment committ ee function ality accordin g to its Charter	Number of Risk Manage ment Committ ee meetings held	4 Risk Manage ment Committ ee meetings held	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	R 300 000	EQS	Copy of RMAFA CC minutes and attendanc e register	All Depart ments
93	Prepare and submit quarterly risk management reports to Audit Committee and Council	Risk manage ment committ ee function ality accordin g to its Charter	Number of Risk Manage ment Committ ee reports submitte d	4 Risk Committ ee reports submitte d	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	R0	N/A	Copy of RMAFA CC quarterly report	Office of the Munici pal Manag er

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
Ι	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
94	Renewal of	Approve	Procured	Risk	Not	Procur	Risk	Not	Not	MP305	R	EQS	Copy of	Office
	risk	d SLA	risk	Manage	Applica	e risk	manage	Applica	Applicab		100		signed	of the
	management	for risk	manage	ment	ble for	manag	ment	ble for	le for		000		renewed	Munici
	software	manage	ment	software	reportin	ement	software	reportin	reporting				SLA	pal
		ment	software	procured	g in Q1	softwar	procured	g in Q3	in Q4					Manag
		software		by 2021-		e								er
				12-31										
95	Implementat	Anti-	Number	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	R	EQS	Worksho	Office
	ion of anti-	fraud and	of	worksho							500		p	of the
	fraud and	whistle	worksho	ps							00		presentati	Munici
	whistle	blowing	ps	conducte									on	pal
	blowing	policies	conducte	d on anti-									material;	Manag
	policies	in place	d on anti-	fraud and									workshop	er
			fraud and	whistle									attendanc	
			whistle	blowing									e	
			blowing	policies									registers	
			policies											
96	Assessment	Audit	Approve	Audit	Approve	Not	Approve	Not	Not	MP305	N/A	N/A	Signed	Office
	of Audit	Charter	d Audit	Committ	Audit	Applic	d Audit	Applica	Applicab				Audit	of the
	Committee	in line	Committ	ee	Committ	able for	Committ	ble for	le for				Committe	Munici
	effectiveness	with	ee	charter	ee	reporti	ee	reportin	reporting				e Charter	pal
		Circular	Charter	approved	Charter	ng in	Charter	g in Q3	in Q4					Manag
		65 to		by 2021-		Q2								er
		serve at		07-31										
		Council												
		for												

KP I No.	Intervention s/Strategies	Status Quo (Baselin e)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/ Location	Ann ual Bud get	Reve nue Sour ce	Portfolio of Evidence	Depart ment
		adoption ;												
97	Audit Committee meetings convened	Number of Audit committ ee meetings held	Number of Audit committ ee meetings held	4 Audit Committ ee meetings held	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	N/A	N/A	Audit Committe e meetings notice, minutes, attendanc e registers,	Office of the Munici pal Manag er
98	Internal Control Environment : Implement a risk-based Internal audit plan	One year and three year rolling internal audit plan in place	Approve d Risk- based internal audit plan	Risk-based internal audit plan approved by 2021-07-31	Approve risk- based internal audit plan	Not Applic able for reporti ng in Q2	Approve d risk- based internal audit plan	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q3	Not Applicab le for reporting in Q4	MP305	N/A	N/A	Approved Internal Audit Plan	Office of the Munici pal Manag er

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
Ι	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
99	Timeous submissions of audit	Internal Audit reports	Number of Internal	12 Internal Audit	3	3	6	3	3	MP305	N/A	N/A	Internal Audit	Office of the Munici
	reports	are presente	audit reports	reports submitte									reports	pal Manag
		d to the audit committ	submitte d to the Audit	d										er
		ee on a quarterly basis	committ ee											
100	Timeous implementat ion of the audit action plan	Reportin g on audit action plan impleme ntation	Number of progress reports on audit findings cleared as per the 2019/20 20 audit action plan	4 Progress Reports on addressi ng audit findings (Action Plan)	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	N/A	N/A	Quarterly reports on audit action plan implemen tation dashboar d	Office of the Munici pal Manag er

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
Ι	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
101	Review of	PMS	Adopted	PMS	Reviewe	Not	Not	Not	Not	MP305			PMS	Office
	Performance	Policy	PMS	Policy	d and	Applic	Applica	Applica	Applicab				Policy;	of the
	Management	not	Policy	adopted	approve	able for	ble for	ble for	le for				Council	Munici
	System	reviewed	Framew	by 2022-	d PMS	reporti	reportin	reportin	reporting				Resolutio	pal
	Policy		ork	09-30	Policy	ng in	g at	g in Q3	in Q4				n	Manag
						Q2	midyear							er
102	Automation	Manual	Procured	Automat	Complet	Finalis	Automat	Not	Not	MP305	R 1	Inter	Signed	Office
	of PMS	excel-	automate	ed web-	e Bid	e SLA	ed web-	Applica	Applicab		200	nal	SLA;	of the
		based	d web-	based	Committ		based	ble for	le for		000	Fund	PMS	Munici
		PMS	based	PM	ee		PM	reportin	reporting			ing	Automati	pal
			Performa	System	processe		System	g in Q3	in Q4				on reports	Manag
			nce	procured	S		procured							er
			Manage	by 2021-			by 2021-							
			ment	12-31			12-31							
			System											
103	Performance	Performa	Number	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305			Quarterly	Office
	reporting	nce	of	Performa	perform	perfor	perform	perform	performa				performa	of the
		reports	Performa	nce	ance	mance	ance	ance	nce				nce	Munici
		prepared	nce	reports	report	report	reports	report	report				reports;	pal
			reports	prepared									Council	Manag
			prepared										resolution	er
104	Timeous	Annual	Tabled	2020/20	Not	Not	Not	Table	Not	MP305			Draft	Office
	submission	Report	2020/20	21Annua	Applica	Applic	Applica	draft	Applicab				Annual	of the
	of annual	tabling	21	1 Report	ble for	able for	ble for	2020/21	le for				Report;	Munici
	report	delayed	Annual	tabled by	reportin	reporti	reportin	Annual	reporting				Council	pal
			Report		g in Q1			Report	in Q4					

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
Ι	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
				2022-01-		ng in	g at						Resolutio	Manag
				31		Q2	midyear						n	er
105	Timeous	Oversigh	Adopted	2020/20	Not	Not	Not	Table	Not	MP305			Oversight	Office
	adoption of	t report	2020/20	21	Applica	Applic	Applica	2020/21	Applicab				Report;	of the
	oversight	adoption	21Oversi	Oversigh	ble for	able for	ble for	Oversig	le for				Council	Munici
	report on	delayed	ght	t Report	reportin	reporti	reportin	ht	reporting				Resolutio	pal
	annual		Report	tabled by	g in Q1	ng in	g at	Report	in Q4				n	Manag
	report			2022-03-		Q2	midyear							er
				31										
106	Review,	Commun	Approve	Commun	Not	Not	Not	Not	Approve	MP305			Communi	Office
	approval and	ication	d	ication	Applica	Applic	Applica	Applica	Commun				cations	of the
	implementat	Strategy	Commun	Strategy	ble for	able for	ble as at	ble for	ication				Strategy;	Munici
	ion of the	to be	ication	approved	reportin	reporti	midyear	reportin	Strategy				Council	pal
	Communicat	reviewed	Strategy	by 2022-	g in Q1	ng in		g in Q3					Resolutio	Manag
	ion Strategy			06-30		Q2							n	er
107	Management	Updates	Number	4	1 Report	1	2	1 Report	1 Report	MP305			Quarterly	Office
	of Municipal	on	of	Reports		Report	Reports						website	of the
	Website	Municip	reports	on									update	Munici
		al	on	Municip									reports	pal
		Website	municipa	al										Manag
			1 website	website										er
			updates	updates										

KP I No.	Intervention s/Strategies	Status Quo (Baselin e)	Key Performa nce Indicator	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear Targets	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/ Location	Ann ual Bud get	Reve nue Sour ce	Portfolio of Evidence	Depart ment
			performe d	performe d										
108	Developmen t and approval of public participation strategy and action plan	Public Participa tion Strategy to be reviewed	Approve d Public Participa tion Strategy	Public Participa tion Strategy approved by 2021- 10-31	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q1	Approv e Public Partici pation Strateg y	Approve d Public Participa tion Strategy	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q3	Not Applicab le for reporting in Q4	MP305			Public Participat ion Strategy; Council Resolutio n	Corpor ate Service s
109	Programmes for people living with disadvantage s and other related		Number of youth council meetings held by 2022-06-30	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305			Meeting invitation s, agenda, minutes, attendanc e registers	Corpor ate Service s

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
I	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
110	special programmes		Number of Gert Sibande Youth Forum Meetings attended by 2022- 06-30	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305			Invitation , attendanc e registers and minutes	Corpor ate Service s
111			Number of women's forum meetings held by 2022-06-30	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305			Meeting invitation s, agenda, minutes, attendanc e registers	Corpor ate Service s
112			Number of People Living with Disabiliti es forum meetings held by	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305			Meeting invitation s, agenda, minutes, attendanc e registers	Corpor ate Service s

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
I	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
			2022-06-											
			30											
113			Approve	Youth	Not	Approv	Youth	Not	Not				Youth	Corpor
			d Youth	Develop	applicab	e	develop	applicab	applicabl				Develop	ate
			Develop	ment	le for	Youth	ment	le for	e for				ment	Service
			ment	strategy	reportin	develo	strategy	reportin	reporting				Strategy;	S
			strategy	approved	g in Q1	pment	approve	g in Q3	in Q4				council	
				by 2021-		strateg	d						resolution	
				10-31		y								
114	1		Number	4 Anti	1	1	2	1	1	MP305			Invitation	Corpor
			of Anti	gender-	-	-	_	-	-	1,11 0 00			:	ate
			gender-	based									program	Service
			based	violence									me;	S
			Violence	campaig									attendanc	
			Campaig	ns									e	
			ns	conducte									registers;	
			conducte	d									pictures	
			d											

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
Ι	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
115		7	Adopted HIV/AI DS impleme ntation plan	HIV/AI DS Impleme ntation Plan adopted by 2021- 07-31	Adopt HIV/Aid s impleme ntation plan	Not Applic able for reporti ng in Q2	Adopted HIV/Aid s impleme ntation plan	Not applicab le for reportin g in Q3	Not applicabl e for reporting in Q4	MP305			HIV/AID S implemen tation plan, council resolution	Corpor ate Service s
116			Number of reports submitte d on HIV/AI DS plan impleme ntation	4 Reports submitte d on impleme ntation of HIV/Aid s Plan	1	1	2	1	1	MP305			HIV/Aids Impleme ntation reports; Council resolution s	Corpor ate Service s
117			Number of meetings with Civil Society convene d	4 Meetings with Civil Society convene d	1	1	2	1	1	MP305			Invitation and Agenda; Civil Society meeting minutes; attendanc	Corpor ate Service s

KP I	Intervention s/Strategies	Status Quo	Key Performa	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Targets	Q1 & Q2 Midyear	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/	Ann ual	Reve nue	Portfolio of	Depart ment
No.	5/Strategies	(Baselin e)	nce Indicator	Tanget	Targets	Targets	Targets	Targets	Targets	Location	Bud get	Sour ce	Evidence	ment
													e registers	
118			Number of employe e wellness campaig ns conducte d	employe e wellness campaig ns conducte d	Not applicab le for reportin g in Q1	1	1	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q3	1	MP305			Invitation , attendanc e registers and pictures	Corpor ate Service s
119			Number of HIV/AI DS awarenes s campaig ns conducte d	4 HIV/AI DS awarenes s campaig ns conducte d	1	1	2	1	1	MP305			Invitation s, attendanc e registers and pictures	Corpor ate Service s

KP	Intervention	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 & Q2	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfolio	Depart
I	s/Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Midyear	Targets	Targets	Identifier/	ual	nue	of	ment
No.		(Baselin	nce				Targets			Location	Bud	Sour	Evidence	
		e)	Indicator								get	ce		
120			Number	4 Local	1	1	2	1	1	MP305			Local	Corpor
			of Local	HIV/Aid									Aids	ate
			HIV/AI	s Council									Council	Service
			DS	meetings									meeting	S
			council	held									minutes,	
			meetings										attendanc	
			held										e	
													registers	
121	Ensure	4	Number	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305			Quarterly	Corpor
	compliance	Reports	of										reports	ate
	with COVID		reports											Service
	19		on											s
	regulations		complian											
			ce to											
			Covid 19											
			regulatio											
			ns											

Table 50: PKA Implementation plan

KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Goals:

Promoting and facilitating human development for effective economic participation.

Strategic Objectives:

Achieve a holistic human development and capacitation for the realization of skilled and employable workforce. .

Create employment opportunities

K	Interventions/S	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Departm
PI	trategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Target	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/L	ual	nue	o of	ent
N		(Basel	nce			S	Midye			ocation	Bud	Sourc	Eviden	
о.		ine)	Indicator				ar				get	e	ce	
							Target							
							S							
12	Local	2018	Adopted	LED	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	R	Equit	Q1-Q4:	Plannin
2	Economic	LED	LED	Strategy	Progres	Progre	Progre	Progres	Progress		300	able	Progres	g &
	Development:	Strate	Strategy	adopted	S	SS	SS	s report	report.		000	Share	S	Econom
	Review and	gy in		by 2022-	Report	report	Report						Reports	ic
	Implementatio	place		06-30										Develop
	n of LED													ment
	Strategy													
12	Revive LED	LED	Number	4 LED	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	R	Equit	Q1-Q4:	Plannin
3	Forum	Forum	of LED	Forums	Quarter	Quarte	Quarte	Quarter	Quarterl		500	able	Attenda	g &
		launch	Forum		ly	rly	rly	ly	у		00	Share	nce	Econom
		ed	meetings		meetin	meetin	meetin	meeting	meeting				Registe	ic
		Nove	convened		g	g	g						r and	Develop
		mber				-							Minute	ment
		2019											S	

K PI	Interventions/S trategies	Status Quo	Key Performa	Annual Target	Q1 Targets	Q2 Target	Q1 & Q2	Q3 Targets	Q4 Targets	Regional Identifier/L	Ann ual	Reve nue	Portfoli o of	Departm ent
N		(Basel	nce			S	Midye			ocation	Bud	Sourc	Eviden	
o.		ine)	Indicator				ar				get	e	ce	
							Target							
							S							
12	Integration and	Sasol,	Number	4 SLP	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	N/A	SLP	Q1-Q4:	Plannin
4	alignment of	Seriti	of	Reports	Progres	Progre	Progre	Progres	Progress			and	Progres	g &
	IDP and LED	Mine	Progress		S	SS	SS	s report	report.			CSI	S	Econom
	on CSI and	SLPs	Reports		Report	Report	Report					Fundi	Reports	ic
	SLP Projects		on SLP									ng		Develop
			implemen											ment
			tation											
12	Business	N/A	Adopted	Busines	1	1	2	1	Busines	MP305	N/A	N/A	Q1:	Plannin
5	(formal and		Business	S	Progres	Progre	Progre	Progres	S				Progres	g &
	informal)		Develop	Develop	S	SS	SS	s report	Develop				S	Econom
	Regularization		ment and	ment	Report	Report	Report		ment				Report	ic
			License	and					and				and	Develop
			Policy	License					License				Draft	ment
				Policy					Policy				Policy-	
				adopted					adopted				Q2	
				by 2021-									Final	
				12-31									Policy	
													and	
													Resolut	
10	D 1	2010	4.1	m ·	1		2	T: 1		1 57205	NT / A		ion	DI :
12	Develop and	2018	Adopted	Tourism	1	1	2	Final	Adopted	MP305	N/A	Equit	Q1-Q2:	Plannin
6	Implement	LED	Tourism	Profile	Progres	Progre	Progre	draft	Tourism			able	Progres	g &
	Tourism	Strate	profile	Report	s report	SS	SS	Touris	Profile			Share	s report	Econom .
			report	adopted	POE	report	reports	m	Report				Q3:	ic

K	Interventions/S	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	_	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Departm
PI	trategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Target	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/L	ual	nue	o of	ent
N		(Basel	nce			S	Midye			ocation	Bud	Sourc	Eviden	
о.		ine)	Indicator				ar				get	e	ce	
							Target							
							S							
	Development	gy in		by 2022-				Profilin					Final	Develop
	Strategy	place		06-30				g report					Draft	ment
													Report	
													Q4:Ado	
													pted	
													Profiled	
													report	
													and	
													Council	
													resoluti	
10	Danilan	2010	A 1 41	A14	1	1	2	Final	C1	MD205	NT/A	F '4	on	D1
12 7	Develop and	2018 LED	Adopted Agricultu	Agricult ural	1	Duo omo	2	draft	Council	MP305	N/A	Equit able	Q1-Q2:	Plannin g &
'	Implement Agricultural	Strate	ral Sector	Land	progres	Progre	Progre ss		Approve d			Share	Progres	g & Econom
	Development		profile	and	s report	SS	reports	Agricul tural	Agricult			Share	s report Q3:	ic
	Strategy	gy in place	report	Farms		report	reports	Profilin	ural				Final	Develop
	Strategy	prace	Тероп	profiled					Profile				Draft	ment
				by 2022-				g Report	report				Report	ment
				06-30				Report	Тероп				Q4:Ado	
				00-30									pted	
													Profiled	
													report	
													and	
													Council	
								1	<u> </u>		l	<u> </u>	Council	

K	Interventions/S	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Departm
PI	trategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Target	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/L	ual	nue	o of	ent
N		(Basel	nce			S	Midye			ocation	Bud	Sourc	Eviden	
О.		ine)	Indicator				ar				get	e	ce	
							Target s							
							_~						resoluti	
													on	
12	Township	New	Number	2	Draft	Compl	Compl	Not	Not	In-House	In-		Autom	Plannin
8	Economy and	KPI	of Reports	Reports	Autom	ete	eted	Applica	Applica		Hou		obile	g &
	SMMEs		on	on	obile	autom	autom	ble for	ble for		se		profile	Econom
	Development		Automobi	Automo	Profile	obile	obile	reportin	reportin				report	ic
	(Automobile		le Profiled	bile	Report	profile	profile	g in Q3	g in Q4					Develop
	industry)			Profilin		report	report							ment
				g										
				complet										
				ed by										
				2021-										
12		Marri	Manuals and	12-31	Dueft	Comm ¹	Comp1	Not	Nat	MD205	La	Dun Cil	Car	Dlamin
12		New KPI	Number	2 Paparts	Draft	Compl	Compl	Not	Not	MP305	In-	Profil	washes	Plannin g &
9		KPI	of Reports	Reports	car	ete car	eted	Applica ble for	Applica ble for		hous	e Papar	Profile	g & Econom
			car washes	on car washes	washed	washes	car				e	Repor		
			profiled	Wasnes Profilin	profile	profili	washes profili	reportin	reportin			t	Report	ic Davalon
			promea		report	ng	*	g in Q3	g in Q4					Develop ment
				g complet		reports	ng reports							ment
				ed by			reports							

K	Interventions/S	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Ann	Reve	Portfoli	Departm
PI	trategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Target	Q2	Targets	Targets	Identifier/L	ual	nue	o of	ent
N		(Basel	nce			S	Midye			ocation	Bud	Sourc	Eviden	
o.		ine)	Indicator				ar				get	e	ce	
							Target							
							S							
				2021-										
				12-31										

Table 51: KPA Implementation plan

KPA: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Strategic Goals:

Promoting and facilitating human development for effective economic participation

Strategic Objectives:

Realize complete environmental protection.

Facilitate a creation of a disaster ready community.

Ensure integrated and aligned development planning.

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N		(Baseline)	nce				Midyear		S	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
ο.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Strategic	2020/202	Council	IDP/Budg	Approv	Not	Approv	Not	Not	MP305	N/A	N/A	Q1:	Plannin
3	Planning	1	Adopted	et/PMS	e	Applica	ed	Applic	Applic				Resolutio	g &
0	(Developmen	IDP/Budg	IDP/Budg	Process	2022/2	ble for	2022/20	able for	able				n and	Econo
	t and Review	et/PMS	et/PMS	Plan	023	reportin	23 IDP,	reporti	for				IDP/Budg	mic
	of IDP)	Process	Process	adopted	IDP,	g in Q2	Budget	ng in	reporti				et/PMS	Develo
		Plan	Plan	by 2021-	Budget		and	Q3	ng in				Process	pment
				08-31	and		PMS		Q4				Plan	
					PMS		Process							
					Process		Plan							
					Plan									
1	Strategic	2021/202	Adopted	2022/23	Situatio	Strategi	Situatio	Draft	Final	MP305	R	N/A	Q1:	Plannin
3	Planning	2 IDP	2022/23	IDP	nal	c	nal	IDP	IDP		35000		Situationa	g &
1	(Developmen		IDP	adopted	Analysi	Develo	Analysi				0		1 Analysis	Econo
	t and Review			BY 2022-	S	pment	s Report						Report.	mic
	of IDP)			06-30	Report	Report	&						Q2:	Develo
							Strategi						Strategic	pment
							c						Developm	
							Develop						ent	

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N		(Baseline)	nce				Midyear		S	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
o.			Indicator				Targets				et			
							ment						Report.	
							Report						Q3: Draft	
													IDP and	
													Resolutio	
													n. Q4:	
													Final IDP	
													and	
													Resolutio	
													n	
1	IDP	1 IDP Rep	Number	3 IDP Rep	Not	1st IDP	1st IDP	2nd	3rd	MP305	N/A	N/A	Q2-Q4:	Plannin
3	Stakeholder	Forum	of IDP	Forums	Applica	REP	REP	IDP	IDP				Attendanc	g &
2	Engagement		Rep	convened	ble for	Forum	Forum	REP	REP				e Register	Econo
			Forums	by 2022-	reportin	Meetin	Meeting	Forum	Forum				and	mic
			convened	06-30	g in Q1	g		Meetin	Meetin				Minutes	Develo
								g	g					pment
1	Spatial	SDF	Adopted	Spatial	Not	Not	Not	Adopti	Adopti	ALL	N/A	N/A	Q3 Draft	Plannin
3	Planning:	approved	Spatial	Developm	Applica	Applica	Applica	on of	on of	Wards	(Done		SDF and	g &
3	Review and	in 2017	Developm	ent	ble for	ble for	ble for	Draft	Final		In-		Council	Econo
	implement		ent	Framewor	reportin	reportin	reportin	SDF	SDF		Hous		Resolutio	mic
	Spatial		Framewor	k adopted	g in Q1	g in Q2	g as at	(Capita	(Capit		e)		n	Develo
	Development		k	by 2022-			midyear	1	al				Q4:Adopt	pment
	Plans			06-31				Invest	Invest				ed Final	
								ment	ment				SDF and	
								Frame	Frame				Council	
								work)	work)				Resolutio	
													n	

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N		(Baseline)	nce				Midyear		S	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
о.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Spatial	Spatial	Number	4 Precinct	Progres	Progres	2	Progre	Adopti	Ward 10,	R 2.2-	Equita	Q1-Q3	Plannin
3	Planning:	Developm	of	plans	S	S	Progress	SS	on of	Standerton	Millio	ble	Progress	g &
4	Develop	ent Plan	Precinct	developed	Report	Report	Reports	Report	Final		n	Share	reports	Econo
	Precinct Plans		Plans	for River					Precin				Q4:Adopt	mic
			developed	Park,					ct				ed	Develo
				Standerto					Plans				Precinct	pment
				n CBD,									Plan and	
				Sakhile									Council	
				and									Resolutio	
				Grootdraa									n	
				i Dam by										
				2022-06-										
				33										
1	Spatial	New KPI	Number	Number	Progres	3	N/A	Not	Not	Ward 10,	R	Equita	Q1Progre	Plannin
3	Planning:		of Reports	of	S	Feasibil		Applic	Applic	Standerton	2.55-	ble	SS	g &
5	Develop		on	cemetery	Reports	ity		able for	able	,	Millio	Share	Reports.	Econo
	Precinct Plans		Cemetery	feasibility		Studies		reporti	for	Thuthukan	n		Q2: 3x	mic
	(3 Regional		feasibility	studies				ng in	reporti	i, and			Feasibilit	Develo
	Cemeteries:		studies	undertake				Q3	ng in	Morgenzo			y Studies	pment
	Standerton,		undertake	n by					Q4	n			and	
	Thuthukani		n	2021-12-									Resolutio	
	and			31									n	
	Morgenzon)													

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N		(Baseline)	nce				Midyear		S	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
o.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1 3 6	Land Use Planning and Management: Land Use	4 Reports	Number of Quarterly Reports	4 Quarterly Reports on	1 Quarter ly Report	1 Quarter ly Report	2 Quarterl y Reports	1 Quarte rly Report	1 Quarte rly Report	MP305	N/A	No Fundi ng Requir	Q1-Q4: SPLUMA Certificat e Reports	Plannin g & Econo mic
	Scheme Enforcement		on SPLUMA Certificat es	SPLUMA Certificat es		-		_				ed		Develo pment
1 3 7		4 Reports	Number of Reports on Complian ce Notices	Quarterly Reports on Complian ce Notices (Illegal Developm ent)	1 Quarter ly Report	1 Quarter ly Report	Quarterl y Reports	1 Quarte rly Report	1 Quarte rly Report	MP305	R 20 000	Equita ble Share	Q1-Q4: Complian ce Reports	Plannin g & Econo mic Develo pment
1 3 8	Land Use Planning and Management: Institutional rearrangemen t (SPLUMA Compliance)	2016 Delegatio n of Powers	Approved SPLUMA Delegatio n of Powers	SPLUMA Delegatio n of Powers approved by 2021- 08-31	Approv ed Delegat ion of Powers	Not Applica ble for reportin g in Q2	Approved SPLUM A Delegati on of Powers	Not Applic able for reporti ng in Q3	Not Applic able for reporti ng in Q4	MP305	N/A	N/A	SPLUMA Delegatio n of Powers and Council Resolutio n	Plannin g & Econo mic Develo pment

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N		(Baseline)	nce				Midyear		S	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
о.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Land Use	2016	Approved	Land use	Approv	Not	Approv	Not	Not	MP305	N/A	N/A	Land use	Plannin
3	Planning and	Process	land use	managem	ed	Applica	ed land	Applic	Applic				managem	g &
9	Management:	Plan	managem	ent	Process	ble for	use	able for	able				ent	Econo
	Development		ent	process	Map	reportin	manage	reporti	for				Process	mic
	Planning		process	Map		g in Q2	ment	ng in	reporti				Map and	Develo
	Processes		Map	approved			process	Q3	ng in				Resolutio	pment
	(Rezoning,			by 2021-			Map		Q4				n	
	Consent,			08-31										
	Subdivision,													
	Township													
	Establishmen													
	t)													
1	Land Use	4 Reports	Number	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	N/A	N/A	Q1-Q4:	Plannin
4	Planning and	on	of Reports	Quarterly	Quarter	Quarter	Quarterl	Quarte	Quarte				Quarterly	g &
0	Management:	Developm	on	Reports	ly	ly	y Report	rly	rly				Reports	Econo
	Approval of	ent	developm	on	Report	Report		Report	Report					mic
	Development	Applicati	ent	Developm										Develo
	Applications	ons	applicatio	ent										pment
	(Rezoning,		ns	Applicati										
	Township			ons										
	Establishmen													
	t,													

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N		(Baseline)	nce				Midyear		S	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
o.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Land Use	No	Number	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	N/A	GSD	Q1-Q4:	Plannin
4	Planning and	Township	of Reports	Quarterly	Quarter	Quarter	Quarterl	Quarte	Quarte			M and	Reports	g &
1	Management:	establish	on	Reports	ly	ly	y Report	rly	rly			DBSA	on	Econo
	Municipal	ment	township	on	Report	Report		Report	Report			Fundi	Municipal	mic
	Township	proposed	establish	Municipal								ng	ity	Develo
	Establishmen	(Morgenz	ment	Township									Township	pment
	t	on Ext 5,		Establish									Establish	
		Standerto		ments									ments	
		n Ext 10,												
		Walter												
		Kinnear												
		area,												
		Standerto												
		n Ext 5)												
1	Land Use	3	Number	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	R 2-	Equita	Q1-Q4:	Plannin
4	Planning and	Subdivisi	of	Subdivisi							Millio	ble	Progress	g &
2	Management:	on	Subdivisi	on and							n	Share	Reports	Econo
	Subdivisions	Applicati	on and	Consolida										mic
	and	ons	Consolida	tion										Develo
	Consolidation		tion	Reports										pment
	of Municipal		Reports											
	Land													

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N	Č	(Baseline)	nce	C	Č	Č	Midyear		s	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
o.		, ,	Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Land Use	5 Land	Number	Progress	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	N/A	N/A	Q1-Q4:	Plannin
4	Planning and	Availabili	of Reports	Reports	Quarter	Quarter	Quarterl	Quarte	Quarte				Reports	g &
3	Management:	ty	on Land	on Land	ly	ly	y Report	rly	rly				on Land	Econo
	Land	Agreemen	Availabili	Availabili	Report	Report		Report	Report				Availabili	mic
	Availability	ts in place	ty	ty									ty	Develo
	Agreements		Agreemen	Agreemen									Agreemen	pment
			ts entered	ts									t	
			into											
1	Land Use	Date of	Adopted	Vacant	Terms	Draft	Draft	Public	Adopt	MP305	In-	N/A	Q1: TORs	Plannin
4	Planning and	the	Vacant	Land	of	Vacant	Vacant	Partici	Vacant		Hous		Q2:	g &
4	Management:	adoption	Land	Tariff	Referen	Land	Land	pation	Land		e		Inception	Econo
	Development	of tariff	Tariff	Policy	ce and	Tariff	Tariff		Tariff				Report,	mic
	of Vacant	policy	Policy by	adopted	Incepti	Policy	Policy		Policy				Q3: Draft	Develo
	Land Tariff		2022-06-	by 2022-	on								Policy	pment
	Policy		30	06-30	Report								public	
													consultati	
													on report;	
													attendanc	
													e	
													registers,	
													Q4:	
													Policy	
													and Resolutio	
													n	

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N		(Baseline)	nce				Midyear		s	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
o.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Functional	SDF and	Number	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	In-	Equita	Q1-Q4:	Plannin
4	Geographic	Scheme	of	Quarterly	Quarter	Quarter	Quarterl	Quarte	Quarte		Hous	ble	Reports	g &
5	Information	Shape	quarterly	reports on	ly	ly	y Report	rly	rly		e	Share	and Final	Econo
	System (GIS)	files	reports on	spatial	Report	Report		Report	Report				CIF and	mic
			spatial	mapping									Municipal	Develo
			mapping	off CIF									Immovabl	pment
			of Capital	and									e Assets	
			Investmen	Municipal									map	
			t	Immovabl										
			Framewor	e Assets										
			k (CIF)	onto GIS										
			and	by 2022-										
			Municipal	06-30										
			Immovabl											
			e Assets											
			onto GIS											
1	Land Use	2017	Updated	Land	Phase 2	Land	Phase 2	Not	Not	MP305	R	N/A	Q1-Q2:	Plannin
4	Planning and	Land	Land	Audit	Progres	Audit	Report	Applic	Applic		20000		Close Out	g &
6	Management:	Audit	Audit	Reports	S	Report	and	able for	able		00		Report	Econo
	Review and	Report	Report		Report		Land	reporti	for				and Land	mic
	Update of		tabled to				Audit	ng in	reporti				Audit	Develo
	Land Audit		council by				Report	Q3	ng in				Report	pment
			2021-12-						Q4					
			31											

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N		(Baseline)	nce				Midyear		S	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
о.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Review of	Land	Adopted	Land	Draft	Final	Final	Not	Not	MP305	In-	N/A	Q1 Draft	Plannin
4	Land	Disposal	Land	Disposal	Land	Land	Land	Applic	Applic		Hous		Land	g &
7	Disposal	Policy in	Disposal	Policy	Dispos	Dispos	Disposa	able for	able		e		Disposal	Econo
	Policy	place	Policy	adopted	al	al	1 Policy	reporti	for				Policy.	mic
				by 2021-	Policy	Policy	and	ng in	reporti				Q2: Land	Develo
				12-31			Resoluti	Q3	ng in				Disposal	pment
							on		Q4				Policy	
													and	
													Resolutio	
													n	
1	Building	4 Reports	Number	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	N/A	N/A	Q1-Q4:	Plannin
4	Control		of reports	Quarterly	Quarter	Quarter	Quarterl	Quarte	Quarte				Quarterly	g &
8	Regulation:		on	Reports	ly	ly	y Report	rly	rly				reports on	Econo
	Building		Building	on	Report	Report		Report	Report				approved	mic
	Plans value		Plans	building									building	Develo
	chain		Approval	plan									plans	pment
	Management			approval										
1	Building	Quarterly	Number	Reports	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	N/A	N/A	Quarterly	Plannin
4	Control	Reports	of Reports	on	Quarter	Quarter	Quarterl	Quarte	Quarte				Reports	g &
9	Regulation:	on		Enforcem	ly	ly	y Report	rly	rly				on	Econo
	Building			ent	Report	Report		Report	Report				Enforcem	mic
	Plans value			Notices									ent	Develo
	chain													pment
	Management													

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N		(Baseline)	nce				Midyear		S	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
0.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Review and	Draft	Adopted	Outdoor	Adopti	Not	Adopted	Not	Not	MP305	N/A	N/A	Policy	Plannin
5	implementati	Outdoor	Outdoor	Advertisi	on of	Applica	Outdoor	Applic	Applic				and	g &
0	on of Outdoor	Advertise	advertisin	ng Policy	Outdoo	ble for	Advertis	able for	able				Council	Econo
	Advertisemen	ment	g Policy	adopted	r	reportin	ement	reporti	for				Resolutio	mic
	t Policy	Policy		by 2021-	Adverti	g in Q2	Policy	ng in	reporti				n	Develo
				08-31	sing			Q3	ng in					pment
					Policy				Q4					
1		Expired	Appointe	Appointm	Appoin	Not	Appoint	Not	Not	MP305	N/A	N/A	Q1:	Plannin
5		Contract	d to	ent of	tment	Applica	ed	Applic	Applic				Service	g &
1			manage	Service	of	ble for	service	able for	able				Level	Econo
			outdoor	Provider	Service	reportin	provider	reporti	for				Agreemen	mic
			advertisin	to manage	provide	g in Q2		ng in	reporti				t.	Develo
			g service	Outdoor	r for the			Q3	ng in					pment
			Provider	Advertisi	manage				Q4					
				ng 2021-	ment of									
				08-31	outdoor									
					advertis									
					ing									
1		New KPI	Number	3 Reports	Not	Not	Not	1	1	MP305	N/A	N/A	Q2-Q4:	Plannin
5			of Reports	on	Applica	Applica	Applica	Progre	Progre				Progress	g &
2			on	Outdoor	ble for	ble for	ble as at	SS	SS				reports	Econo
			Outdoor	Advertise	reportin	reportin	midyear	Report	Report					mic
			Advertise	ment	g in Q1	g in Q2								Develo
			ment	managem										pment
				ent										

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N		(Baseline)	nce				Midyear		S	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
о.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Information	Informal	Adopted	Informal	Draft	Public	Draft	Adopti	Not	MP305	R1 mi	Equita	Q1: Draft	Plannin
5	Settlements	Settlemen	Informal	Settlemen	By-	particip	By-Law	on	Applic		llion	ble	By-Law.	g &
3	Regulation:	t By-Laws	Settlemen	ts By-Law	Law	ation on	and	Final	able			Share	Q2:	Econo
	Develop and		t By-Law	adopted		by-law	Public	By-	for				Public	mic
	implement			by 2022-			Particip	Law	reporti				Participati	Develo
	by-law on			04-30			ation		ng in				on Report.	pment
	management								Q4				Q3: Final	
	and control of												By-Law	
	informal												and	
	settlements;												Resolutio	
													n.	
1	Integrated	Integrated	Adopted	4 Progress	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	N/A	Grant	Quarterly	Plannin
5	and	Human	Housing	reports on	Progres	Progres	Progress	Progre	Progre			from	progress	g &
4	Sustainable	settlement	Sector	Housing	S	S	Reports	SS	SS			Huma	reports;	Econo
	Human	chapter in	Plan	Sector	Report	Report		Report	Report			n	Adopted	mic
	Settlements:	place		Plan								Settle	Housng	Develo
	Review			adopted								ments	sector	pment
	Human			by 2022-								Depart	Plan;	
	Settlements			06-03								ment	Council	
	Sector Plan												Resolutio	
													n	

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N	C	(Baseline)	nce				Midyear	Ü	s	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
o.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Integrated	Housing	Adopted	Housing	Adopti	Appro	Adopte	Not	Not	MP305	N/A	N/A	Housing	Planni
5	and	Beneficia	Housing	Beneficia	on of	val of	d	Applic	Applic				Beneficia	ng &
5	Sustainable	ry	Beneficia	ry	draft	policy	Housin	able	able				ry	Econo
	Human	Manage	ry	Manage	policy	and	g	for	for				Manage	mic
	Settlements:	ment	Manage	ment	and	trainin	Benefici	reporti	report				ment	Develo
	Review	Policy	ment	Policy	consult	g of	ary	ng in	ing in				Policy;	pment
	Housing	reviewed	Policy	adopted	ation	potenti	Policy	Q3	Q4				Council	
	Beneficiary	annually		by 2021-	with	al							Resolutio	
	Management			12-31	stakeh	benefic							n;	
	Policy				olders	iary							attendan	
													ce	
													registers;	
1	Integrated	2019/202	Number	Consolid	Submis	Not	Not	Not	Not	MP305	N/A	N/A	Council	Planni
5	and	0	of	ated	sion to	Applic	Applica	Applic	Applic		(In-		Resolutio	ng &
6	Sustainable	Housing	Housing	Housing	Counci	able	ble for	able	able		Hous		n	Econo
	Human	Register	Registers	Register	l of a	for	reporti	for	for		e)			mic
	Settlements:			adopted	consoli	reporti	ng at	reporti	report					Develo
	Review and				dated	ng in	midyea	ng in	ing in					pment
	Update				Housin	Q2	r	Q3	Q4					
	Housing				g									
	Register				Needs									
					Registe									
					r for									
					adopti									
					on.									

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N	C	(Baseline)	nce	C	Ü	Č	Midyear		s	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
о.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Integrated	N/A	Number	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	R	Equit	Q1-Q4:	Planni
5	and		of	Housing							10000	able	Newspap	ng &
7	Sustainable		housing	Consume							0	Share	er	Econo
	Human		consumer	r Sessions									Advertise	mic
	Settlements:		Awarene										ment;	Develo
	Compliance		SS										Public	pment
	Awareness		sessions										Notices;	
	Campaign		conducte										Flyers/Po	
	(land grab,		d										sters	
	illegal													
	Development													
	s)													
1	Management	2020/202	Number	4	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	N/A	R1-	Q1-Q4:	Planni
5	of Housing	1	of	Progress	progre	progre	progres	progre	progre			Millio	Progress	ng &
8	Projects	Progress	Progress	Reports	SS	SS	s report	SS	SS			n	Reports	Econo
	Implementin	Reports	Reports	on	report	report		report	report					mic
	g Agents		on	Human										Develo
			human	Settleme										pment
			settlemen	nt										
			t projects	Projects										
			impleme	impleme										
			nted	nted										

K	Interventions/	Status	Key	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q1 &	Q3	Q4	Regional	Annu	Reven	Portfolio	Depart
PI	Strategies	Quo	Performa	Target	Targets	Targets	Q2	Targets	Target	Identifier/	al	ue	of	ment
N		(Baseline)	nce				Midyear		s	Location	Budg	Source	Evidence	
о.			Indicator				Targets				et			
1	Integrated	New KPI	Number	4 Progress	1	1	2	1	1	MP305	In-	N/A	Q1-Q4:	Plannin
5	and		of	reports on	Progres	Progres	Progress	Progre	Progre		Hous		Progress	g &
9	Sustainable		progress	backyard	S	S	Reports	SS	SS		e		Reports	Econo
	Human		reports on	dwellings	Report	Report		Report	Report					mic
	Settlements:		backyard	verified										Develo
	Audit of		dwellings											pment
	Backyard		verified											
	Dwelling													
	Units													

Table 52: KPA Implementation plan

6. CHAPTER 6: CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK 2021/22-2023/24

IDP No	Project name	2021/2022 FY	2022/2023 FY	2023/2024 FY	Proposed Scope for 2021/2022 FY	HH to benefit	Planned job opportun ities for 2021/202 2 FY	Ward Locati on	Ward/s Benefitting
MIG 01/2122	Upgrade of the Standerton Waste Water Treatment Works	5,873,877	7,873,877	6,762,000	Design for upgrade of Sewer Treatment Works.	19 827	0	4	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8, 10,11 7 15
MIG 02/2122	Upgrading of the Standerton Bulk Water Supply System phase 2	8,528,521	8,528,521	7,073,057	Construction of Kieser Pressure Tower	2000	10	10	10
MIG 03/2122	Refurbishment and upgrade of sewer pump stations and Coligny sewer line	6,900,000	6,900,000	7,000,000	Morgenzon 1 and Morgenzon 2 sewer pump stations. TLC(Standby pumping unit), Coligny sewer line and sewer line between TLC and Standerton WWTW	17 438	10	10, 14	1,2,4,5,6,11,14
MIG 04/2122	Desludging or rural VIP toilets	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	Desludging of 300 VIP toilets	300	9	9,12 & 13	9,12 & 13
MIG 05/2122	Refurbishment/I nstallation of	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	Refurbishment of boreholes	100	6	9,12 & 13	9,12 & 13

IDP No	Project name	2021/2022 FY	2022/2023 FY	2023/2024 FY	Proposed Scope for 2021/2022 FY	HH to benefit	Planned job opportun ities for 2021/202 2 FY	Ward Locati on	Ward/s Benefitting
	boreholes in rural/farm areas								
MIG 06/2122	Upgrade of roads within Lekwa LM	5,489,252	7,212,603	8,305,343	Upgrade of roads within Lekwa LM		20		
MIG 07/2122	Project Management Unit	1,515,350	1,625,750	1,691,600	PMU Operational Cost				
	TOTAL	30,307,000	32,515,000	33,832,000			55		

Table 53: MIG Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017.

INEP

IDP No	Project name	2021/20 22 FY	2022/20 23 FY	2023/20 24 FY	Scope for 2021/2022 FY	Project categor y	HH to benefit	Planned job opportunit ies for 2019/2020 FY	Ward Location	Ward/s Benefitti ng
INEP 01/202122	Construction of switching station at Standerton Extension 8 and electrification of rural houses	10,000	15,000	15,000	Completion of construction of switching station at Standerton Extension 8 and electrification of rural houses	Electrici ty	1530	20	8, & 9	8, & 9
	TOTAL	10,000 M	15,000 M	15,000 M				20		

Table 54: INEP Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017.

WSIG

IDP No	Project name	2021/202 2 FY	2022/202 3 FY	2023/202 4 FY	Scope for 2021/2022 FY	Project categor y	HH to benefit	Planned job opportunit ies for 2021/2022 FY	Ward Location	Ward/s Benefitti ng
WSIG 01/202122	Upgrade of Rooikoppe n Sewer	120,000,0 00	100,000,0 00	100,000,0 00	Upgrade of sewer reticulation in Rooikoppen	l Sanifati	3807	25	11	11
	TOTAL	120,000 M	100,000 M	100,000 M				25		

Table 55: WSIG Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017.

RBIG

IDP No	Project name	2021/20 22 FY	2022/20 23 FY	2023/20 24 FY	Scope for 2021/2022 FY	Project categor y	HH to benefit	Planned job opportunit ies for 2021/2022 FY	Ward Location	Ward/s Benefitti ng
RBIG 01/202122	To be confirmed with the Department of Water and Sanitation	10,000,0	40,000,0	70,000,0 00	To be confirmed with DWS	Water & Sanitati on	TBC	TBC	TBC	ТВС

IDP No	Project name	2021/20 22 FY	2022/20 23 FY	2023/20 24 FY	Scope for 2021/2022 FY	Project categor y	HH to benefit	Planned job opportunit ies for 2021/2022 FY	Ward Location	Ward/s Benefitti ng
	TOTAL	10,000 M	40,000 M	70,000 M						

Table 56: RBIG Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017.

EPWP

IDP No	Project name	2021/2022 FY	Scope for 2021/2022 FY	Project category	HH to benefit	Planned job opportunities for 2021/2022 FY	Ward Location	Ward/s Benefitting
EPWP 01/202122	To be confirmed	2,471,000	To be confirmed	TBC	ТВС	TBC	TBC	TBC
	TOTAL	2,471,000						

Table 57: EPWP Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017.

INTERNAL FUNDED

IDP No	Project name	2021/202 2 FY	2022/202 3 FY	2023/2024 FY	Scope for 2021/2022 FY	Project category	Planned job opportunit ies for 2021/2022 FY	Ward Location	Ward/s Benefitting
LLM 01/202 122	Installation of security systems for vulnerable Water, Sanitation and Electricity Infrastructure	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	Installation of security systems for vulnerable Water, Sanitation and Electricity Infrastructure	Water, Sanitatio n & electricit y	0	Various	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,10,11,1 4 & 15
LLM 02/202 122	Fencing of reservoirs	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	Fencing of two by 10 Mega litre round reservoirs.	Water	10	5,7	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,11 & 15
LLM 03/202 122	Installation of telemetry system to monitor reservoir water levels	2,500,000			Installation of telemetry system to monitor reservoir water levels	Water	0	5,7,8,10,14	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,10,11,1 2,14 & 15
LLM 04/202 122	Fencing of cemeteries	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	Fencing of Rooikoppen cemetery	Commun ity	10	Various	11
LLM 05/202 122	Rehabilitation of roads in Lekwa LM	6,000,000	5,000,000	4,000,000	Rehabilitation of roads in Lekwa LM	Roads	15		

IDP No	Project name	2021/202 2 FY	2022/202 3 FY	2023/2024 FY	Scope for 2021/2022 FY	Project category	Planned job opportunit ies for 2021/2022 FY	Ward Location	Ward/s Benefitting
LLM 06/202 122	Completion of Rooikoppen 2 sewer pump station	2,000,000				Sanitatio n	10	11	11
LLM 07/202 122	Sewer line to address challenges affecting Lesedi school	1,000,000			Installation of new sewer line	Sanitatio n	5	5	5
	TOTAL	17,500 M	11,000 M	10,000 M			50		

Table 58: Internal LLM Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017.

CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK PROJECTS

1. WATER INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Proj	ect Description	Wards	Agent	Planned MIG 2016/17	Planned MIG 2017/18	Planned MIG 2018/19	Total Project Cost	Year Allocatio n	Status Completed/Not Completed
Source: SDBIP	IDP: MIG 02/2016/17 Installation of Bulk Water Infrastructure and Replacement of AC pipes in Lekwa Local Municipality	All Wards	LLM (MIG)	R 3 613 450	R 6 000 000	R 9 933 200			
	RBWSIMP: LKW084 Morgenzon/Thuthukane WTW - Construct and upgrade bulk infrastructure	14	DWS				R 14 076 000	2015-19	
SWSIMP	RBWSIMP: LKW072 Standerton/Sakhile WTW - Upgrade of bulk infrastructure	1,2,3,4,5, 6,7,8,10, 11,15	DWS				R 120 000 000	2015-19	
Source: RBWSIMP	RBWSIMP: LKW104 Replacement of AC/Steel bulk lines	All wards	DWS				R 50 000 000	2015-19	

1. WATER INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Project Description	Wards	Agent	Planned MIG 2016/17	Planned MIG 2017/18	Planned MIG 2018/19	Total Project Cost	Year Allocatio n	Status Completed/Not Completed
RBWSIMP: LKW071 Standerton: Construct new bulk pipeline infrastructure. Bulk pipeline from Grootdraai dam to Standerton WTW (700mm, 5km)	4,8,10,13	DWS				R 19 000 000	2015-19	
RBWSIMP: LKW102 Standerton - Construction of bulk pipeline infrastructure. 7km 400mm diameter Upvc pipeline from the Standerton WTW to Standerskop Reservoir.	3,4,6,7	DWS				R 11 300 000	2015-19	
Installation of telemetry system to monitor reservoir water levels	1,2,3,4,5, 6,7,8,9,1 0,11,14 & 15					R2.5m	2020/202	Planned

1. WATER INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Project Description	Wards	Agent	Planned MIG 2016/17	Planned MIG 2017/18	Planned MIG 2018/19	Total Project Cost	Year Allocatio n	Status Completed/Not Completed
Fencing of reservoirs	1,2,3,4,5, 6,7,8,11 & 15					R2m	2020/202	planned
Refurbishment/Installation of boreholes in rural/farm areas	9,12 & 13					R1m 2020/202		Planned
Refurbishment and upgrade of Morgenzon Water Supply	14					R5m 2020/202 1		Planned
Refurbishment and/or upgrade of the Standerton Water Treatment Works	1,2,3,4,5, 6,7,8,10, 11 & 15					R7,4m	2020/202	Planned
Refurbishment and/or upgrade of the Standerton Waste Water Treatment Works	1,2,3,4,5, 6,7,8,10, 11 & 15					R3,4m	2020/202	Planned
SUB-TOTAL WATER (MIG) SUB-TOTAL WATER OTHER			R 8 613 450	R10 987 950	R 11 933 200	R 214 376 000		

Table 59: CIF Projects Source: Lekwa LM SDF, 2017.

SECTOR DEPARTMENTS PROJECTS ALLOCATION FOR LEKWA LOCAL MUNCIPALITY

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

PROGRESS REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF 2021-22 DEPARTMENTAL PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS IN MUNICIPALITIES

Municipality Project	Programme Name/ Description Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Progress	2021/22 budget	Expenditure
Gert Sibande	Portion 4 of the farm Eensgenvonden 373 IS	Lekwa	Planning	4 899 275	0.00
Gert Sibande	Portion 28 (A Portion of Portion 3) of Vlakfontein 484 IS, Portion 27 (A Portion of Portion 4) of Protest 485 IS and R/E of Portion 12 of Kafferskraal 513 IS, Remaining Extent of Portion 12 of Kafferskraal 513 IS	Lekwa	Planning	4 899 275	0.00

Table 60: DALRRD Projects

	PROJECT	BRANC	PROJECT I	TOTAL PROJE	ROJE APPROV ED FY PROJECT	FYDFNDITH	REMAINI NC	TIMELINES		LOCAL	LATITU	LONGITU
CT NAME	DESCRIPTI		BENEFITS	CT COST	ED FY PROJECT BUDGET	KE TO DATE	APPROVE D BUDGET	START		MILINIC IPALL		DE
Walanga CPA	for Remaining Extent of Portion 2 of the farm Tweefontein 467 IS	LDS	Procuremen t of Mechanizati on & implements, Infrastructur e developmen t (Fence, Storage sheds, Houses and water reticulation) , Feed and related medication, Operational cost	R7 110 659,21	R 7 110 659,21	R5 647 022,08	R822 605,08	01/04/20 20	31/03/20 21	ll ekwa		To be verified

Thamana CPA	Regularization of a CPA towards compliance with the Act		Compliant CPA			0		01/04/20 20	31/03/20 21	Lekwa	29,844662	26,693126
Walanga CPA	for Remaining Extent of Portion 2 of the farm Tweefontein 467 IS	I DS	Procuremen t of Mechanizati on & implements, Infrastructur e developmen t (Fence, Storage sheds, Houses and water reticulation) , Feed and related medication, Operational cost	R 7 110 659,21	R 7 110 659,21	R5 647 022,08	R822 605,08	01/04/20 20	31/03/20 21	Lekwa		To be verified

Table 61: CPA Projects

EMIS NO	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	ECON OMIC CLASS IFICA TION	Sub- progra mme	STAT E OF READ INESS	COM MITT ED/N OT COM MITT ED	CIRCU	LOCA L MUNI CIPA LITY	ESTIM ATED/ AWAR DED CONT RACT PRICE. (R) (VAT INC.)	ESTI MAT ED/ AWA RDE D PRO FESS ION AL FEES (R) (VAT INC.)	TOT AL PRO JEC T COS T (VAT INC.)	MT EF 202 1/2 2 (R)	MT EF 2022 /23 (R)	MTEF 2023/2 4 (R)
New	New Perdekop Primary School	Construct 24 Classrooms, Grade R, Administration block, laboratory, library, computer center, School Hall, 33 Toilets, Fence, Electricity, Water, Kitchen, ramps + rails, 3 Sports Grounds and Car Park.	New and replace ment	Replac ement	Propos ed	Not commi tted	Volcrus t	Lekwa	549840 00	76977 66	62681 760	326 818	3134 088	23688 342

800030221	Nqobangol wazi Secondary School	Phase 2 Investigate, analyze, and attend to the staircases that are not in safe condition and maintain the classrooms.	Mainten ance	Mainte nance	Propos ed	Not commi tted	Msukali gwa	Lekwa	4 075 112	407 511	4 482 623	4 482 623	
800020396	Setsheng Secondary School	Phase 1: Provide engineering intervention on unsafe staircases and demolition of burnt structures, provision of fence and maintenance of 42 waterborne toilets. Phase 2: Construction of school hall, library, laboratory and additional staff office	Mainten ance	Mainte nance	Propos ed	Not Comm itted	Balfour	Lekwa	5 822 158	6 520 817	6 520 817		
296 800005587	Holmdene Secondary School	Renovate 8 classrooms, office and 8 toilets	Mainten ance	Mainte nance	Propos ed	Committed	Lekwa	Lekwa East	424 455 42	446 466 901	466 901		

800000398	Azalea Combined School	Refurbishment 28 water borne toilets. The school has 40 classrooms. The School does not have Grade R Centre, Library, kitchen, hall, sports field and parking	Mainten ance	Mainte nance	Propos ed	Committed	Lekwa	CRDP	4 747 421	474 742	5 222 163	044 433	4 177 730
00011254	Madi Combined School	Renovate 27 classrooms and Admin block	Mainten ance	Mainte nance	Propos ed	Comm	Lekwa East	Lekwa	2 133 229	213 323	2 346 552		938 621
800006733	Schools provided with waterborne toilet but not working due to water available	Schools provided with waterborne toilet but nit working due to unavailability of water	Mainten ance	Mainte nance	Propos ed	Not commi tted	De Kuilen Farm	Lekwa 2	5 904 000	590 400	6 494 400		

800022947	Thandeka Primary School	Renovate 22 classrooms, office and 10 toilets	Mainten ance	Mainte nance	Propos ed	Not commi tted	Lekwa West	Lekwa	4 124 547	412 455	4 537 002		
800023192	Thobelani Secondary School	Renovate 24 classrooms and Admin block	Mainten ance	Mainte nance	Propos ed	Not commi tted	Lekwa West	Lekwa	3987 473	398 747	4 386 220		1 754 488
00000398	zalea Combined School	apply 4 x 5000L water storage tanks on elevated tank stand. Install electricity in 4 Toilet blocks. Investigate the sewer line, clear/ repair and make sewer to flow adequately complete with fittings, manholes and all necessary couplings. Investigate the water reticulation to 4 Toilet blocks and make water to flow appropriately complete with fittings. Replace 14 pocylin HWB complete with pillar taps. replace 24	Mainten ance	Mainte	Active - Contra cted	Committed	Azalea	Lekwa East	532 653	53 265	585 918	585 918	

800024828	Vukekusen i Primary School	Construction of 15 enviroloo toilet seats, 5 urinals, 11 wash hand	Upgrad es &	Basic Servic es	Active –	Comm	Lekwa	Lekwa East	2 571 567	396 241	3 028 710		
		internal Masonite doors complete with closet locksets. Replace 4 external Mercanti close back doors complete with 3 liver lock sets. Replace 28 door frame, 4 external and 24 internal. Replace 24 toilet seats with seats covers complete with cisterns. Replace 4 security gates. Replace window panes, Replace 2 stainless steel urinals. Replace wall and floor tiles. Paint internal walls, ceilings, doors and door frames and security gates. Seal the roof, paint ceilings and roof coverings.											

		basins. Demolish the existing 6 pit toilets, equip a new borehole complete with storage tanks	Additio ns		Contra cted									
800006718	Isifisosethu Primary School	Refurbishment of Existing 9 Waterborne Toilets, Construction of 20 Waterborne Toilets	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Basic service s	Active - Contra cted	Comm itted	Lekwa	Lekwa East	2 526 408	0	25264 08	573 169		
800022756	Tegwans Nest Primary School	Renovation of 12 waterborne toilets, construction of 3 Enviro-loo toilets, 1 Urinal, 3 Basin, equipping of borehole, 1x 5000l Jojo tank and tank stand and provision of drinking fountain	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Basic service s	Active - Contra cted	Committed	Lekwa	east Lekwa	950 992	263 082	1 214 074	82 000		
800005819	George Hofmeyer Special School	Renovation of existing classrooms and Workshops and Construction of 4	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Upgra des & Additi ons	Propos ed	Not Comm itted	Lekwa East	Lekwa	3 800 000	684 000	4 484 000	448 400	4 035 600	

		additional standard classroom.												
800005983	Vaalrivier Special School	Planning and design for all facilities Phase 1: Demolition of 9 asbestos classrooms, construction of 4 standard classrooms and 5 workshops. Phase 2: Alteration of boys boarding facilities to accommodate 40 girls	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Upgra des & Additi ons	Propos ed	Not Comm itted	Lekwa East	Lekwa	9 828 092	1 769 057	11 597 149	579 857	5 218 717	8 798 574
4008	Misebeyela nga Primary School	Phase 1: demolition of 2 unsafe classrooms and construction of 2 Classrooms and kitchen. Future phase: Provision of sports field and parking	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Upgra des & Additi on	Propos ed	Not Comm itted	Lekwa East	Lekwa	17 378 013	2 432 922	19 810 935	990 547	2962 187	14 115 291
800005959	Hoerskool Standerton Secondary School	Phase 1 : Demolition of 5 asbestos and construction of 5 Classrooms	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Upgra des & Additi ons	Propos ed	Not Comm itted	Lekwa East	Lekwa	2 900 800	464 128	3 364 928	67 299		

00021873	Skoonuitsi g Primary School	Phase 1: Construction of 20 enviro-loo toilets, 5 urinals and 14 wash hand basins. 1x type H modified by adding 2 urinals and removing 1 basin (4t,4u,2b) for learners' boys -1x type A1 (1t,1b,1u) for male staff 1x type C (2t,1b,1d) for female staff and disable - Install steel palisade fence and steel gate around water tanks 2x water drinking fountains with 4 taps each -2x French drainsDemolish 6 pit toilets.	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Basic Servic es	Active Contra cted	Committed	Lekwa East	Lekwa	2591 579	362 821	2 954 400	2 658 960	295 440	
800000398	Azalia Combined School	Phase 1: Construction of 16 water borne toilets. Phase 2: Construction of Grade R Centre. Future phase Construction of	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Basic Servic es	Propos ed	Not Comm itted	Lekwa West	Lekwa	1 088 000	152 320	1 240 320	1 240 320		

		Library kitchen, hall, sports field and parking												
800004358	Funduqhub eka Primary School	Demolition of 04 plain pit toilets and construction of 20 additional toilets	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Basic Servic es	Propos ed	Not Comm itted	Lekwa East	Lekwa	1 800	252 000	2 052 000	1 846 800		
800022418	Stanwest Combined School	Phase 1: Construction of 12 toilets. Phase 2: Construction of a kitchen, school hall, sports field and parking.	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Basic Servic es	Propos ed	Not Comm itted	Lekwa West	Lekwa	1080	151 200	1 231 200	615 600		
800022947	Thandeka Primary School	Phase 1: Demolition of existing 4 Pit toilets and Construction of 15 Waterborne toilet seats, 7 urinals, 19 basins, 2x Drinking Fountains, connect water and connect sewer services and soak away. Form levels + Soil improvement with	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Upgra des & Additi ons	Propos ed	Not Comm itted	Lekwa West	Lekwa	1 535 887	289 942	1 825 829	1 478 921	182 583	

		import G5 material + reinforced foundations. New water line reticulation and new sewer line from basins and urinal and drinking fountains to new soak ways. Retaining walls and water v-drains to be considered. Phase 2: Construction of 2 X Grade R Centre											
800024828	Vukekusen i Primary School	Construction of 15 enviroloo toilet seats, 5 urinals, 11 wash hand basins. Demolish the existing 6 pit toilets, equip a new borehole complete with storage tanks.	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Basic service s	Active - Contra cted	Committed	Lekwa East	Lekwa	2 571 567	396 241	3 028 710		
800006718	Isifisosethu Primary School	Refurbishment of Existing 9 Waterborne Toilets, Construction	Upgrad es & Additio ns	Basic service s	Active - Contra cted	Comm itted	Lekwa West	Lekwa	2 526 408	2 526 408	2 526 408	573 169	

		of 20 Waterborne Toilets											
800022756	Tegwans Nest Primary School	Renovation of 12 waterborne toilets, construction of 3 Enviro-loo toilets, 1 Urinal, 3 Basin, equipping of borehole, 1x 5000l Jojo tank and tank stand and provision of drinking fountain	es &	Basic service s	Active - Contra cted	Committed	Lekwa east	Lekwa	950 992	263 082	1 214 074	82 000	

Table 62: MTEF Projects

DEPARTME	CNT OF WATER ANI	D SANITATION						
PROJECT NAME	2020/21 ALLOCATION R'000	PROPOSED REALLOCATI ON '000	PROPOSED 2020/21 BUDGET REALLOCATI ON ('000)	2020/21 EXPENDI TURE '000	INV AT HAND '000	2020/21 EXPENDITU RE INCL INVOICE AT HAND '000	BALANC E BY 14 FEBRUA RY 2021 '000	PROJECT STATUS
Lekwa Waster Services	R2 000	R -	R2 000	R0,00	R 0.00	R0,00	R2 000	Submission for appointment of IA in progress
Lekwa Outfall Sewer (Sakhile ext. 8)	R29 040	R -	R29 040	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00	R29 040	Submission for appointment of IA in progress
Lekwa water supply	R 20 000	-R 20 000	R -	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00	R 20 000	Submission for appointment of IAN in progress
(PROVINCIA	AL INTEGRATION S	SESSION) 2021-2	2 DEPARTMEN	ΓAL PROJE	CTS			
Municipality	Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location	2021/22 Target	2021/22 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000	Total proje	ect cost		

Table 63: Department of Water and Sanitation projects

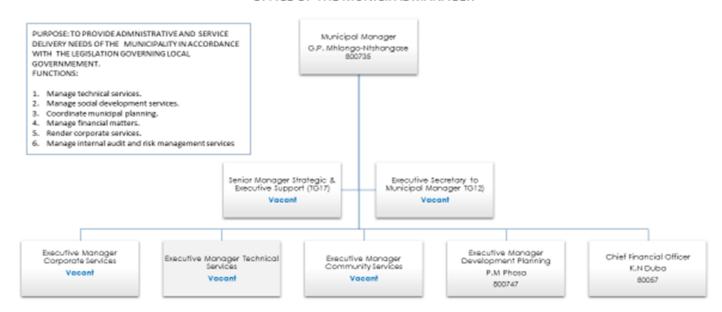
Lekwa	Lekwa Water Services	Standerton	Water and sanitation master plan/feasibility study	R10 000	R10 000

Table 63: Department of Water and Sanitation Projects

7. CHAPTER 7: A CONSOLIDATED ORGANISATIONAL ORGANOGRAM IN LINE WITH THE IDP AND BUDGET

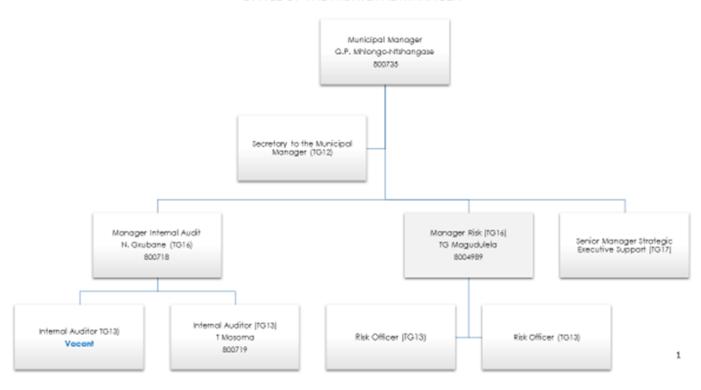
7.1. OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

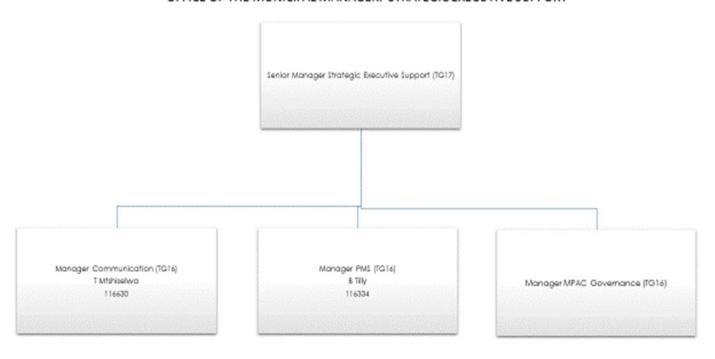


Draft Organisational Structure for 2021/2022

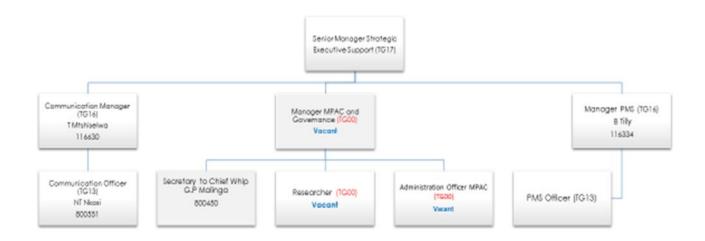
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER: STRATEGIC EXECUTIVE SUPPORT

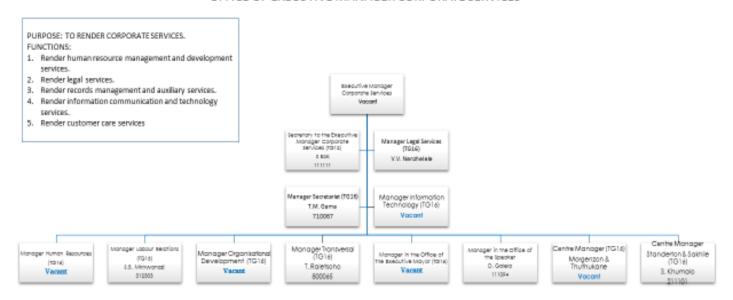


MUNICIPAL MANAGER: STRATEGIC EXECUTIVE SUPPORT COMMUNICATION, PMS & MPAC

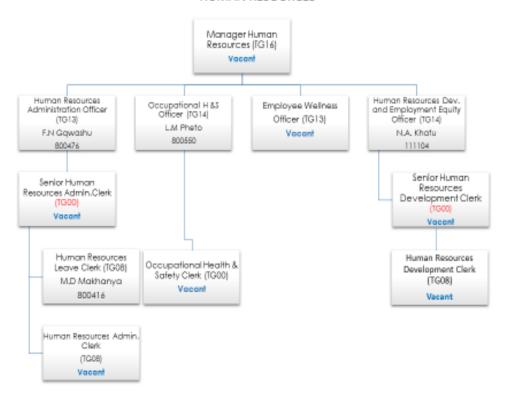


7.2. CORPORATE SERVICE DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE

CORPORATE SERVICES OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE MANAGER CORPORATE SERVICES



CORPORATE SERVICES HUMAN RESOURCES



CORPORATE SERVICES LABOUR RELATIONS



7

CORPORATE SERVICES ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

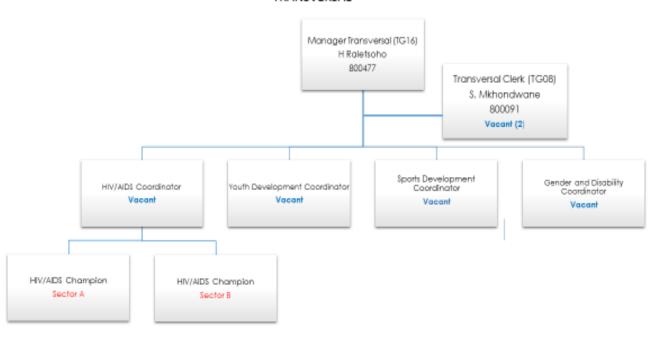


CORPORATE SERVICES LEGAL SERVICES



9

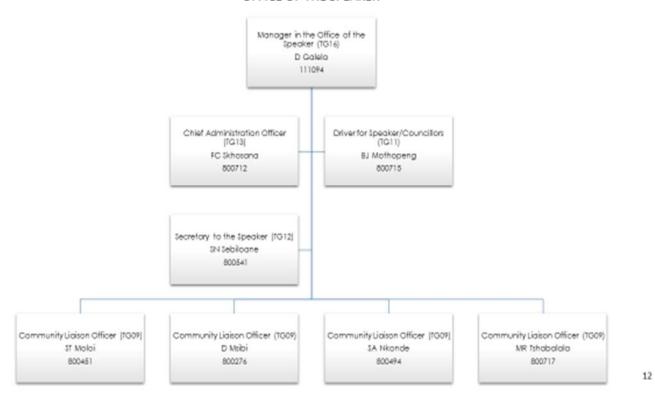
CORPORATE SERVICES TRANSVERSAL



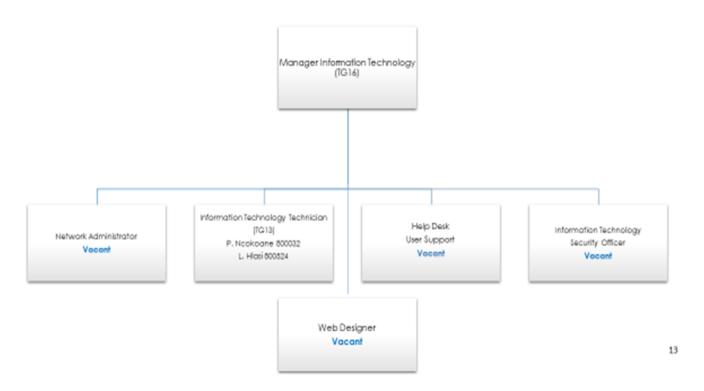
CORPORATE SERVICES OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR



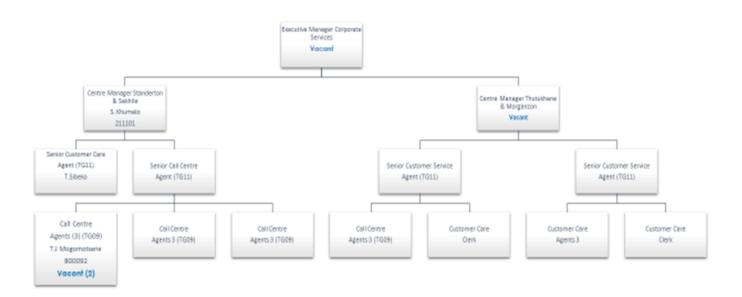
CORPORATE SERVICES OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER

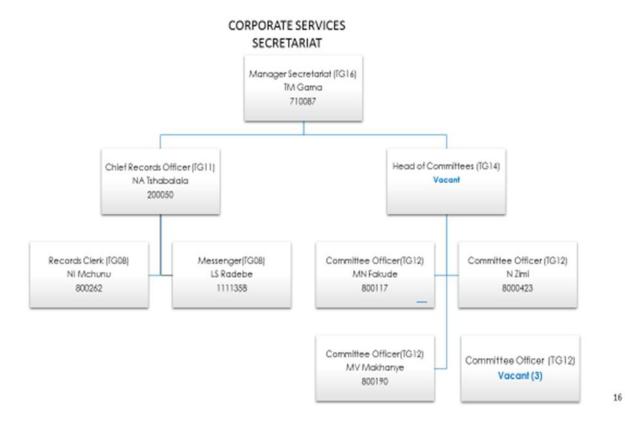


CORPORATE SERVICES TRANSVERSAL

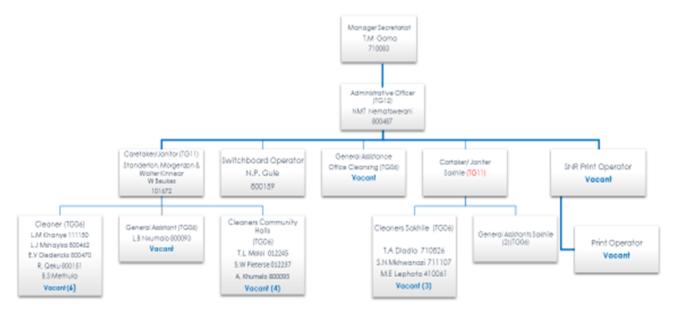


CORPORATE SERVICES OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE MANAGER CORPORATE SERVICES





CORPORATE SERVICES SECRETARIAT

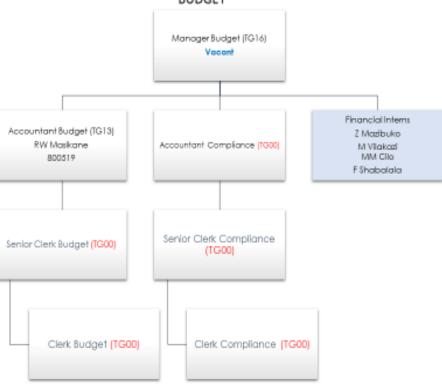


7.3. BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE STRUCTURE

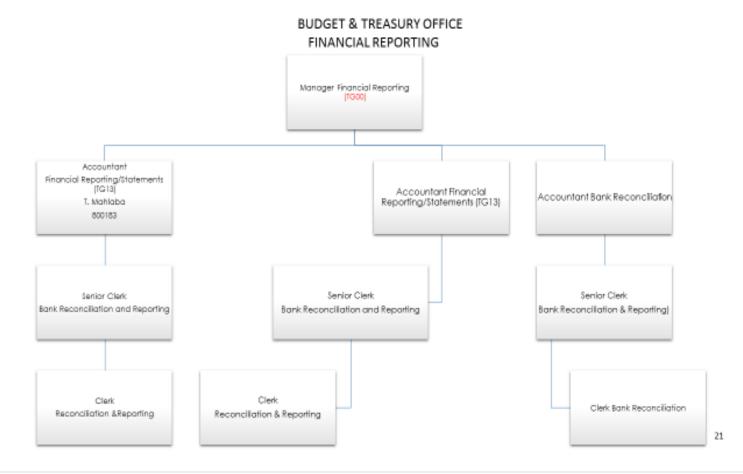
Chief Financial Officer PURPOSE: TO MANAGE FINANCIAL MATTERS. K.N Duba FUNCTIONS: 800057 1. Render management accounting services. 2. Render financial accounting services. 3. Render supply chain management services. 4. Manage municipal assets. 5. Manage municipal fleet Deputy Chief Financial Executive Secretary to the Chief Financial Officer (TF12) Officer I. Edwards B.T Hlatshwayo 510878 800498 Manager Supply Chain (TG16) Manager Expenditure (1G16) Manager Budget [TG16] Manager Income [TG16] Manager Manager Fleet Manager Manager Assets Revenue Financial 5. Mamabola L. Joubert Protection(TG00) M.J Jacobs Vacant (TG16) Reporting [1900] 800003 210537 210789

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

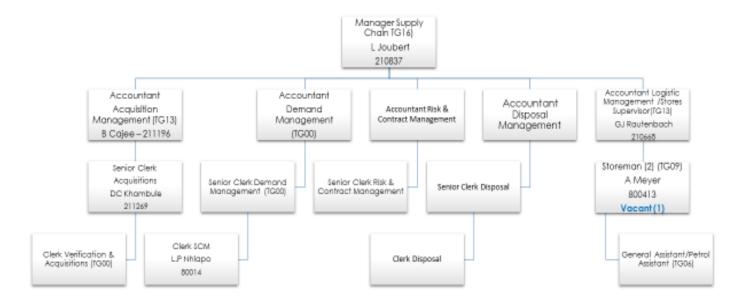
BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE BUDGET



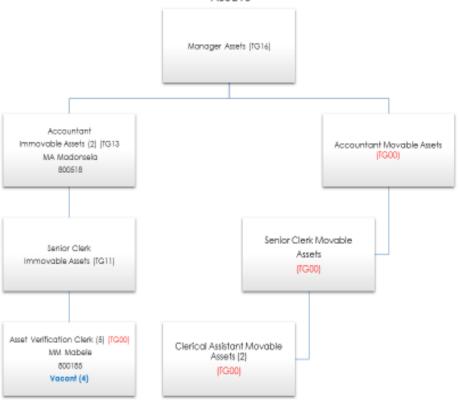
20



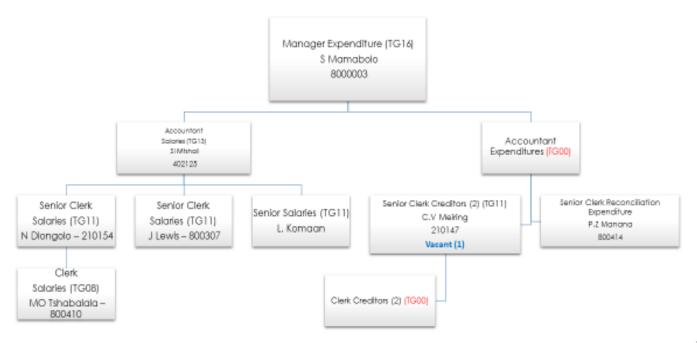
BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE SUPPLY CHAIN



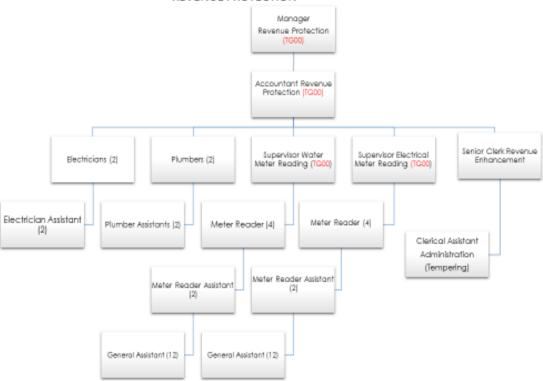
BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE ASSETS

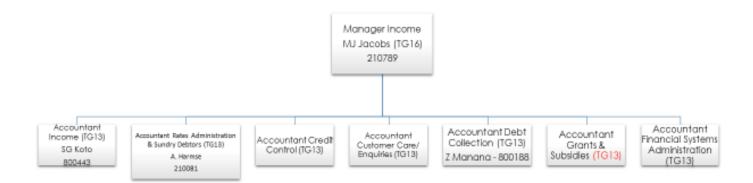


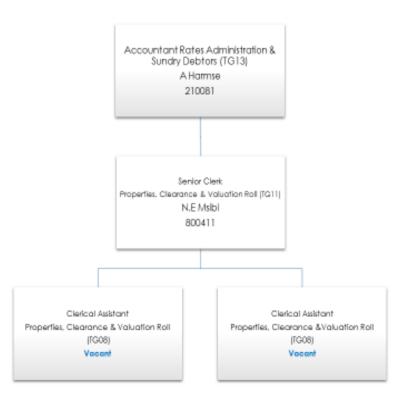
BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE EXPENDITURE PAYROLL

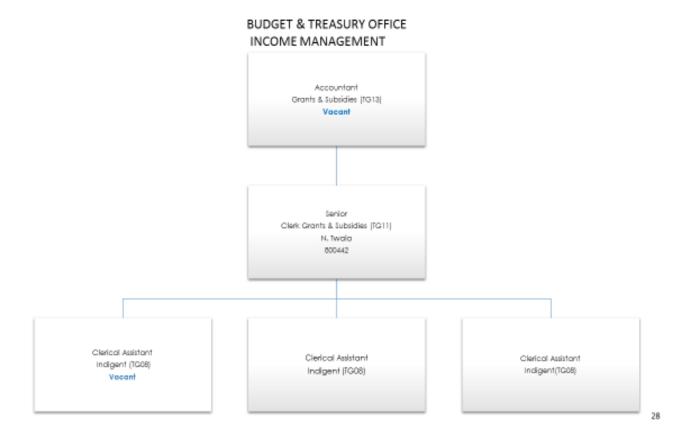


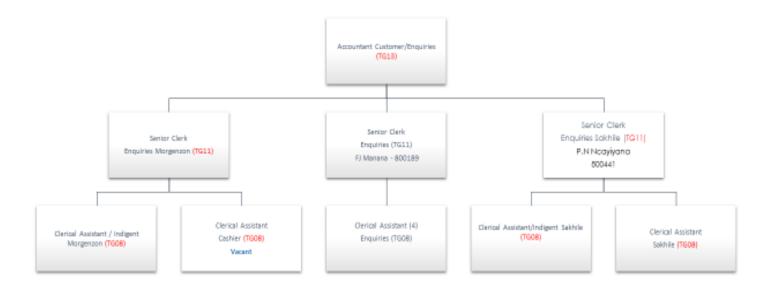
BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE REVENUE PROTECTION

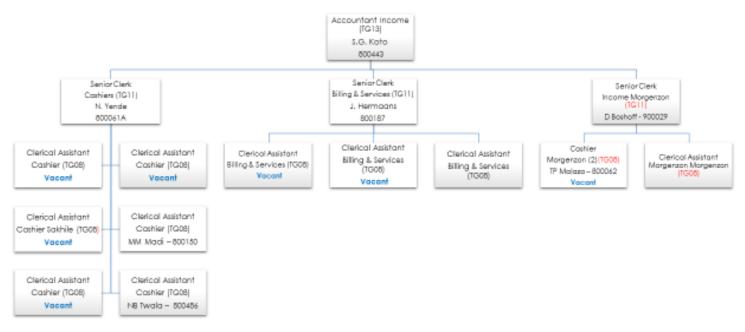




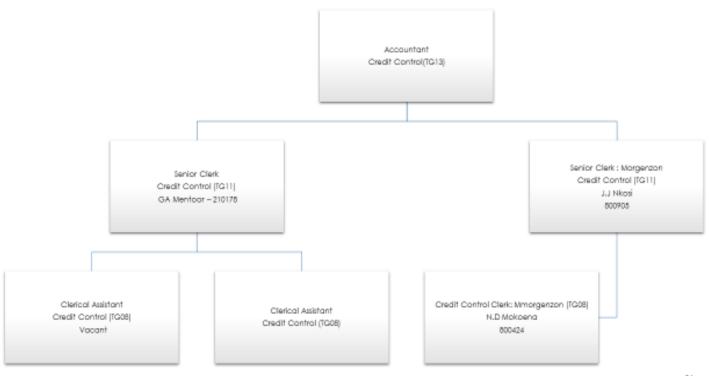








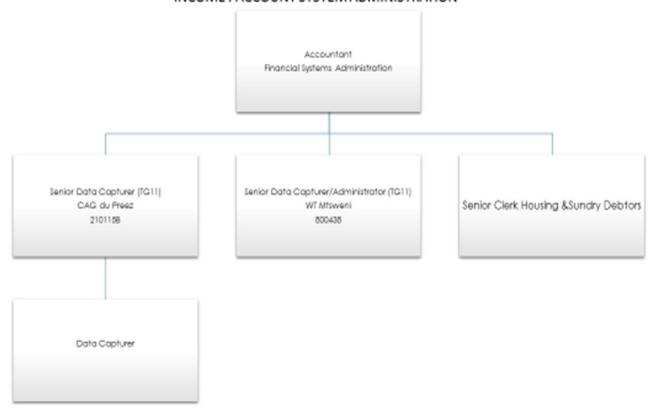
BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE INCOME – CREDIT CONTROL



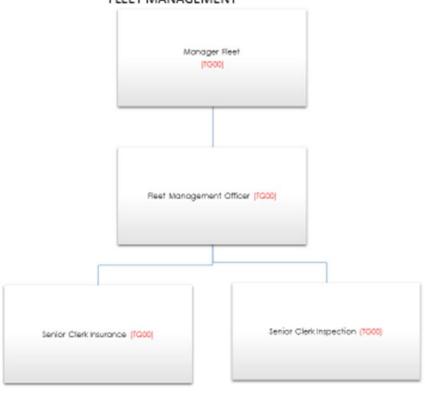
BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE INCOME: DEBT COLLECTION



BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE INCOME: ACCOUNT SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION



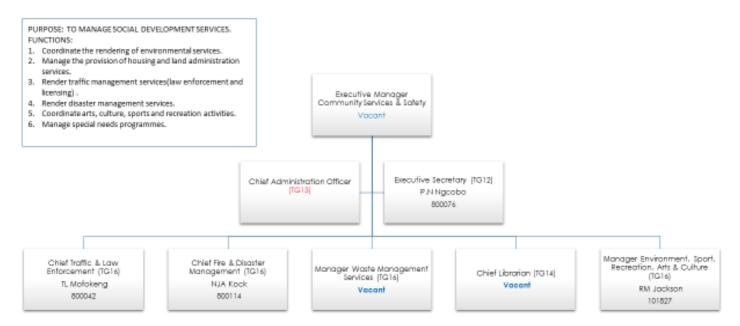
BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE FLEET MANAGEMENT

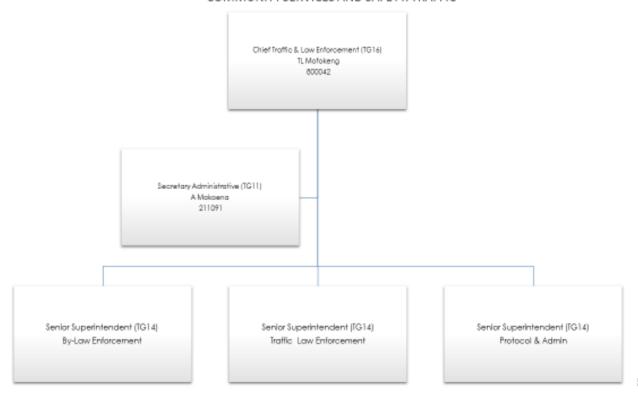


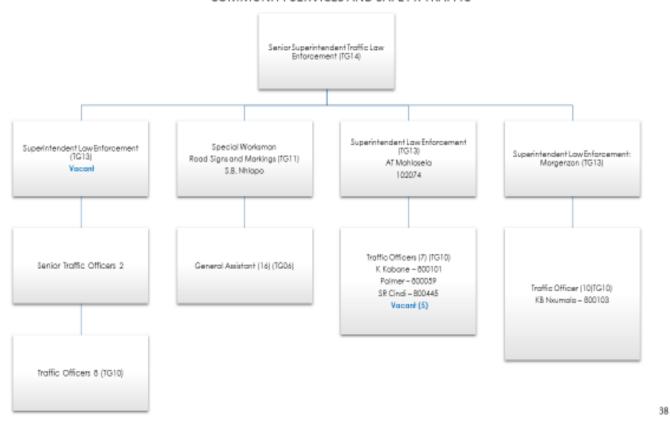
34

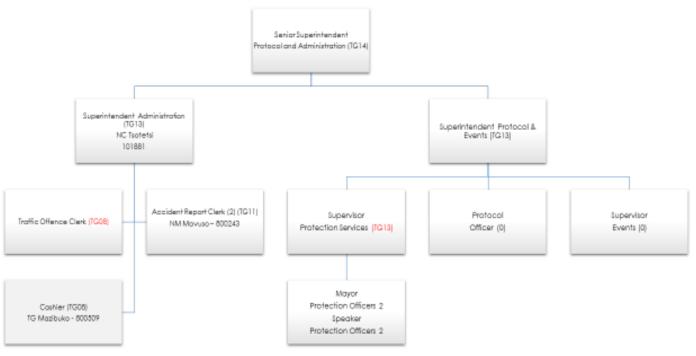
7.4. COMMUNITY SERVICE DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE

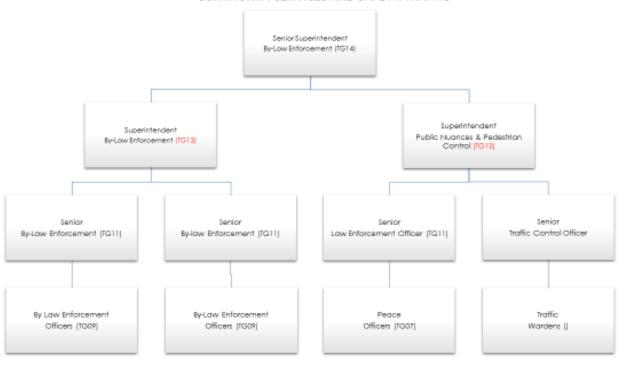
COMMUNITY SERVICES AND SAFETY: OFFICE OF EMCSS





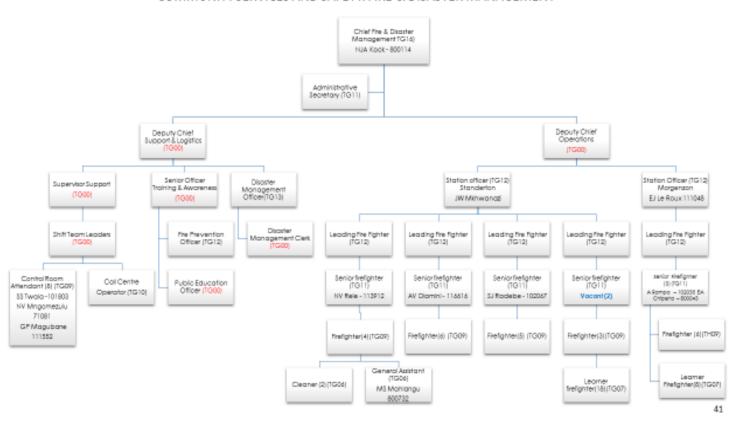






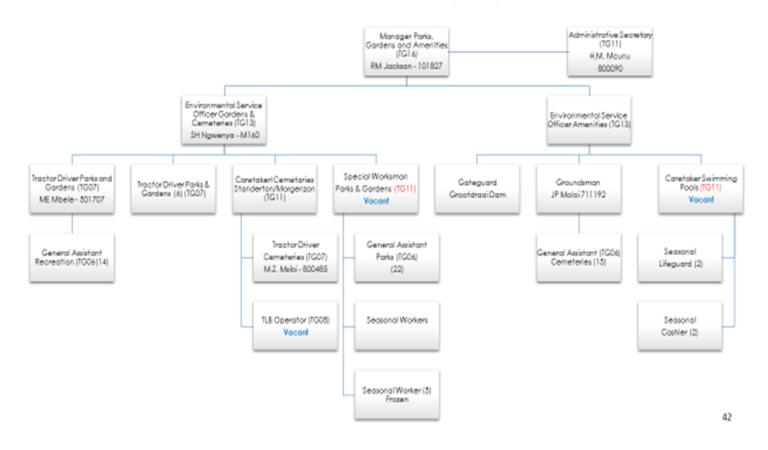
Traffic Officers (4)	Traffic Officers (8)	Traffic Officers (7)	General Assistant (16)
DE Palmer - 800059	SP Diamini - 800446	K Kabane - 800101	KR Selepe - 401308
SR Cindi - 800445	TT Dumakude – 800102		DJ Mbuli - 113816
	MJ Mazibuko – 114017	Vacant 5	BM Hlatshwayo – 114024*
Traffic Offence Clerk (TG00)			VJTsotetsi – 800169*
			55 Maphanga - 800126
			BJ Mthembu - 800128
			NB Jackson - 800739
			BA Sibeko - 800745
			VV Mnisi - 800737
			SMM Mazibuko - 800743
			SJ Vilakazi - 800742
			JA Minguni - 800736
			MN Mbele - 800738
			VP Vilakazi - 800744
			KB Tshabalala – 800741 LV Maseko - 800740

COMMUNITY SERVICES AND SAFETY: FIRE & DISASTER MANAGEMENT



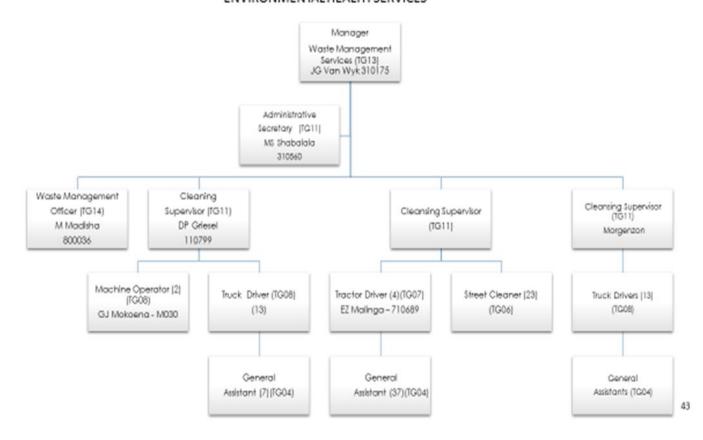
Firefighter (4)	Firefighter (6)	Firefigher (5)	Firefighter(3)
/T Kubeka - 800702	JR Nhlanhla - 800141	VS Msimango – 113887	J Rooinek-111591
GT Maseko - 800703	S Hermaans - 101930	S Mantengu - M159	BJ Magagula-800140
WB Mohlakoana - 113936	NJ Masina – 800701	G Wills - 113862	SL Tsotetsi-800704
MJ Kubheka-113830	EN Mkhatshwa - 800706	MG Mkhatshwa - 800708	
	NL Masina – 113905	XM Moloi - 800705	
	TG Tshabalala - 310088		

COMMUNITY SERVICES AND SAFETY: ENVIRONMENT, SPORT, RECREATION AND CULTURE



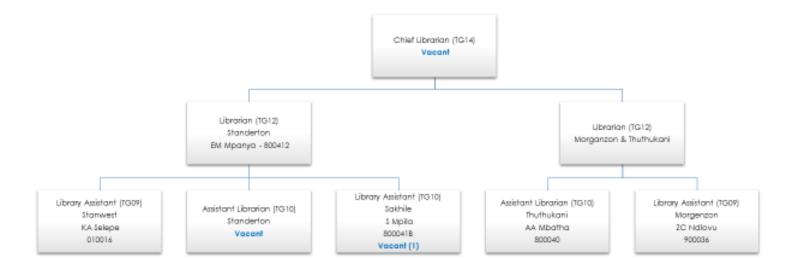
General Assistant	Tractor Driver	Caretaker	General Assistant	General Assistant
			Parks (22)	Cemeteries (15)
			NM Sibeko - 800727	NJ Hlabisa - 800147
			M Tshabalala - 800728	TJ Nkutha - 800142
			NL Ndlebe - 800725	FS Dakile - 8000320
			SE.Thabethe - 800465	MS Nxumalo - 800039
			N Thabethe - 800138	MK Mazibuko - 800034P
Recreation (14)	Parks & Gardens (6)	Cemetaries		JN Khumalo - 800024N
	NS Mbull - D007	Standerton/Morgenzon	CM Mdontshwa - 500358	MM Nsibande - 800149
MA Gwebu - 501312	ZP Madonsela - 512065			PS Mofokeng - 800146
SJ Ndlovu - 800121		Tractor Driver	RJ Mpila - 500951	MJTsotetsi – 800466
TM Maytsela - 800145	P Zimu - 500750	Cemeteries	JS Mtshall - 512026	SW Sibeko - 800460
TR Mphuthi - 800164	SA Mofokeng – 511022 Tractor Driver	M.Z. Msibi - 800485	JC Maseko - 510967	NC Tshabalala - 800461
MPMngosini - 501344	SG Silinda - 800144	TLB Operator	ST Sako - 800124	
SJ Nkambule - 501150	Truck Driver LS Hatshwayo – 800734 (Morgenzon)		TJ Nkosi – 613033 VH Mayuso - 500615	
EB Tsotetsi - 800722			MATwala - 512033	
L Khanye - 800731			JJ Nkosi-510974	
MS Sebiloane - 501305			DM Ndhlozi - 800472	
5G Tshabangu - 800732			Seasonal Workers (3)	
NATsotetsi - 501336			Seasonal Worker (5)	
BJ Sithole - 501135				
AV Nhlapo - 800143				

COMMUNITY SERVICES AND SAFETY ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES



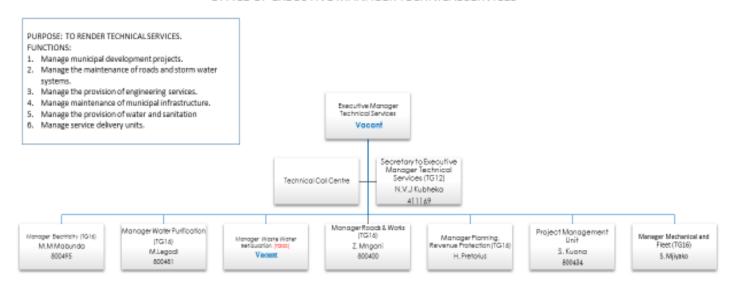
Truck Driver (13)	General Assistant (7)	Tractor Driver (4)	General Assistant (37)	Street Cleaner (23)
LW Motaung - 415091	TJ Mokoena - 800153	EZ Malinga - 710689	AP Sophiseka – 300264 XM Mayaba - M011	MH Mothopeng – 899729 MI Nkosi - 800473
MJ Mlotshwa – 300603	GM Magwala - 300522		BS Thulari – 800127 TJ Mokoena - M006	5M Mlaba – 310049 LN Mkhwanazi - 310056
BJ Mbuli – 402020	Z Dlangamandla - 311379		VR Moloi - 300561 TJ Motloung - M026	B Mfuphi – 800023H Bp Nhlapo – M016
SJ Lephoto - 401731	M5 Zwane - 311348		DF Mosia – 311273 MJ DNamini - 800170	ET Nkosi – (Tshwala) M017
MU Maboea – 311298	MB Kubheka - 312623		TI Twala – 800036L	ME Mokoena – M019 JF Mtyali – M021
LV Mavuso - 511985	GV Hlatshwayo – 800038E		ZA Nuba - 710383	TI Mahamutsa – M032 TP Molefe – 800017J
Vacant (5)	TS Mayisela – 800057G		TP Ngcongo - 710513	NN Gqwasho – 800721 5 Coetzer - 800152
	Seasonal Worker S		VM Maseko - M033 BT Cebekhulu - M002	TJ Mangele – 800154 SI Moshia – 800148
			GF Mbanjwa – 710287 BM Mofokeng – M003	B Gloube – 800139 NA Sibeko – 800171
			M Dzanibe – 711361 PN Mokoena – M008	ZV Mambakati - 800246 DC Motaung - 800160
			V Majola – 710545 JA Ndaba – M004	TC Sibiya - 800726 M Mxumalo - 800039
			M Dungane – 710591 MC Vilane – M012	Vacant (20) KE Makhanya – 800177
			VE Mhlanga – 800025B SP Ntshangase – M010	
			TJ Nkutha – 800142 MJ Mtshali – M025	
			M.S. Nxumalo – 800039 PM Ndlovu – M020	

COMMUNITY SERVICES AND SAFETY LIBRARY

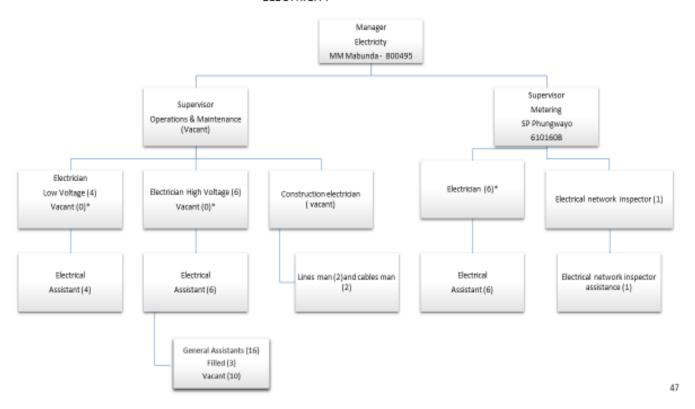


7.5. TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE

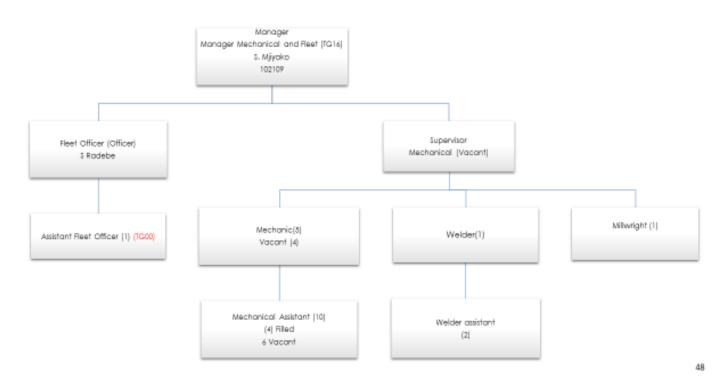
TECHNICAL SERVICES OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE MANAGER TECHNICAL SERVICES



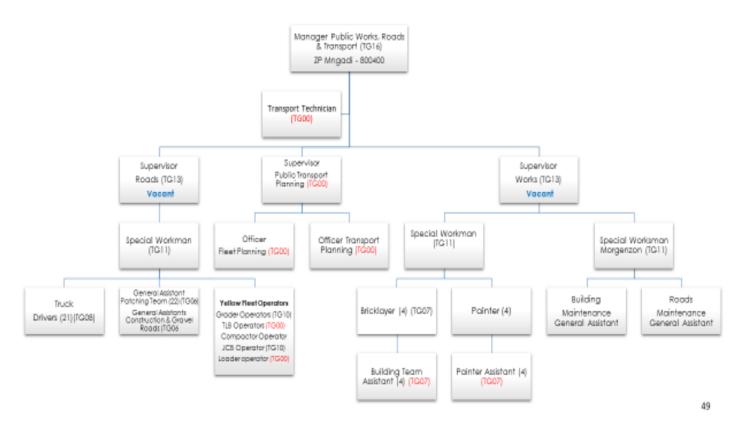
TECHNICAL SERVICES ELECTRICITY



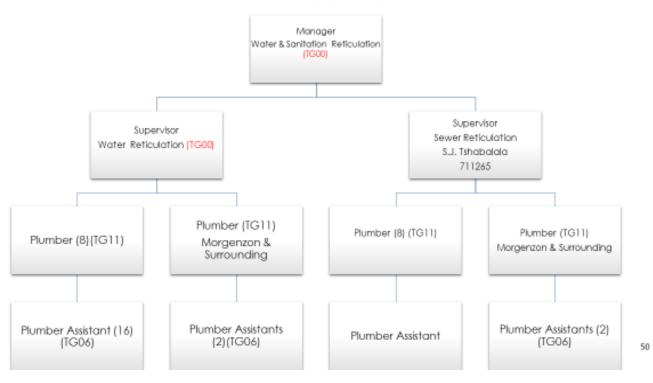
TECHNICAL SERVICES MECHANICAL AND FLEET



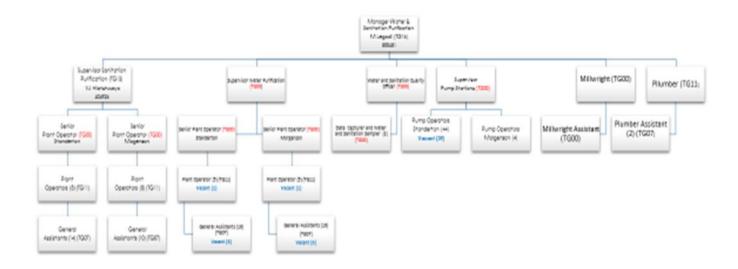
TECHNICAL SERVICES: ROADS & WORKS



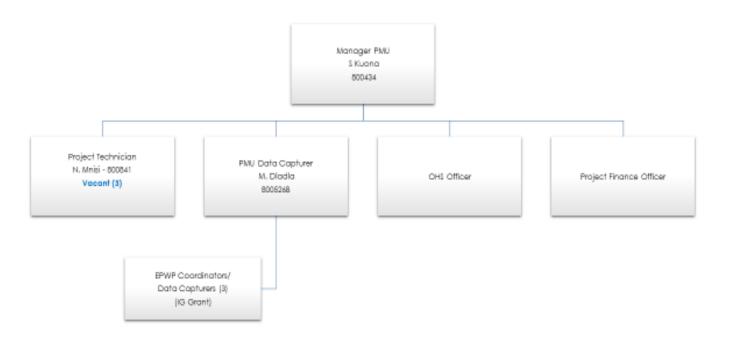
TECHNICAL SERVICES WATER & SANITATION



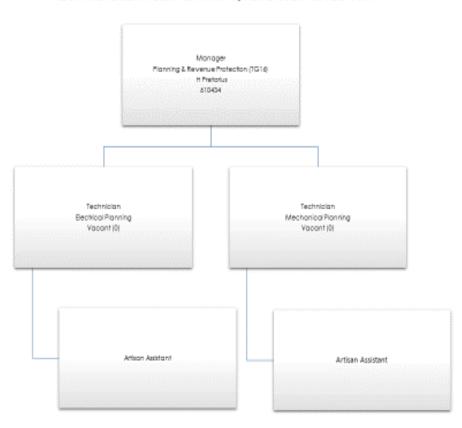
TECHNICAL SERVICES WATER & SANITATION PURIFICATION



TECHNICAL SERVICES: PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT

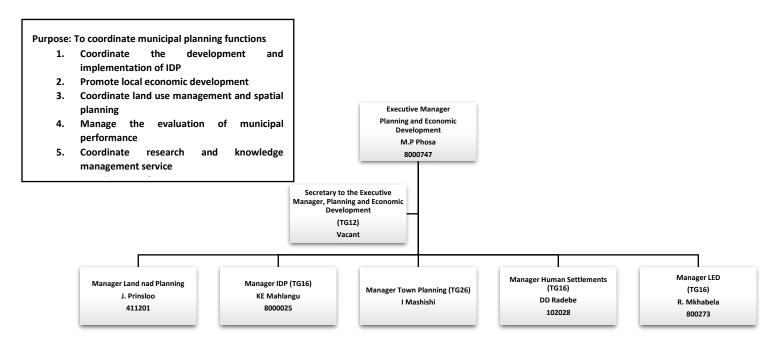


TECHNICAL SERVICES: PLANNING, REVENUE PROTECTION

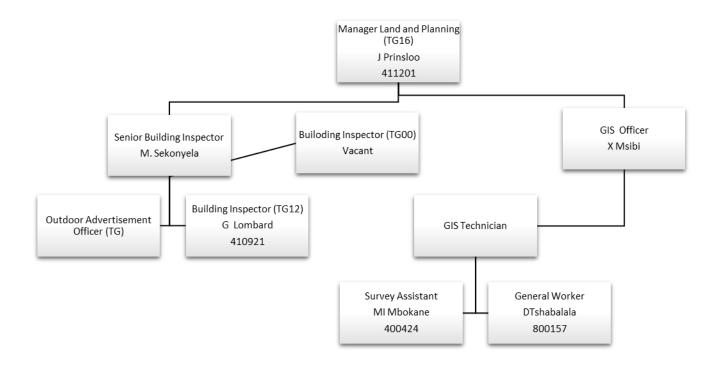


7.6. PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE

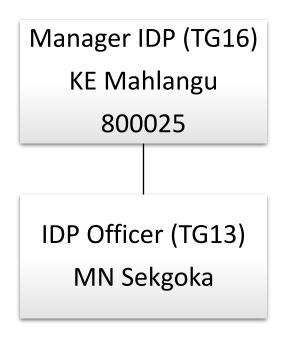
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER



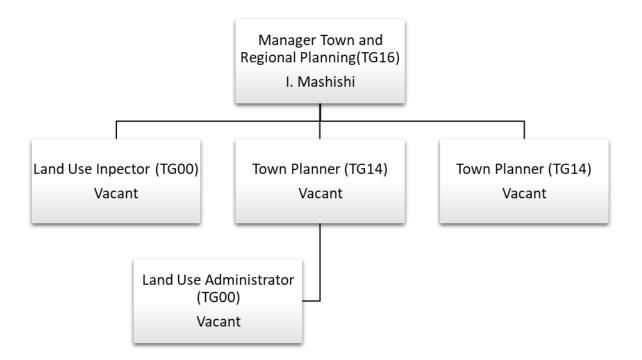
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: LAND AND PLANNING



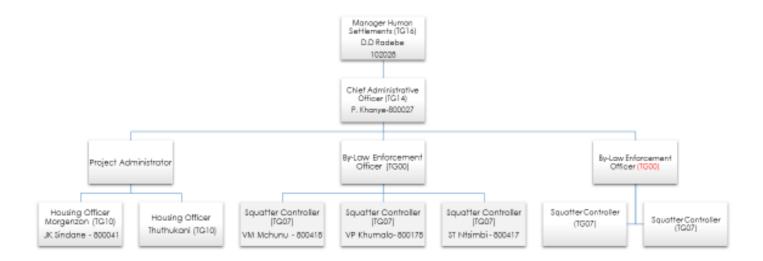
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING



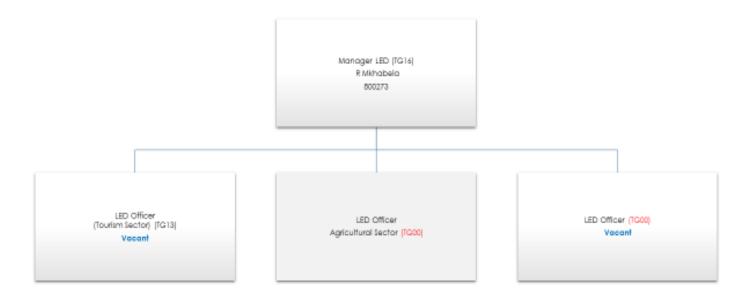
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: TOWN PLANNING



PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT LAND INVATION, BY-LAW: CONTROL OFFICERS



PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT



60

8. CHAPTER 8: FINANCIAL PLAN FOR 2021/2022-2023/2024

8.1. SUMMARY – SALIENT FEATURES

In terms of section 18 of the MFMA the municipality may only fund its budget from realistically anticipated revenue to be collected as well as cash-backed surpluses. Therefore, the municipality must provide for expenditure in line with the revenue that can be collected and don't overstate the revenue as this will result in cash flow challenges.

The budget has to be cash-backed in order for the municipality to be able to implements its Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plans, therefore the municipality should not have a budget that reflect a cash deficit. Due to the implementation of the GRAP 17 Standard, it is permissible for the municipality to have a deficit that is equivalent to its depreciation amount as this is a none-cash item. But it should further be noted that the municipality should have in its reserves an amount equivalent to its depreciation in order for the municipality to have sufficient funds to replace the assets when it becomes obsolete and redundant.

National Treasury has issued Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular numbers 98, 99 & 107 to guide the compilation of the 2021/2022 medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF) which emphasises that during this tough economical period the municipalities should tighten their spending and reduced unnecessary or nice to have expenditures, improve and prioritise service delivery.

National Treasury projects real economic growth of 3.3 per cent in 2021, following an expected contraction of 7.8 per cent in 2020. Real GDP growth is expected to moderate to 1.7 per cent in 2022 and 1.5 per cent in 2023, averaging 2.1 per cent over the medium term.

South Africa experienced its largest recorded decline in economic output in the second quarter of 2020 due to the strict COVID-19 lockdown. Real GDP fell by 17.1 per cent relative to the previous quarter (or 51 per cent on a seasonally adjusted and annualised basis), with all major sectors except agriculture declining. The second-quarter results were weaker than expected in the June 2020 special adjustments budget, which projected a contraction of 7.2 per cent in 2020.

The main risks to the economic outlook are weaker-than-expected growth, continued deterioration in the public finances and a failure to implement structural reforms. A second wave of COVID-19 infections, accompanied by new restrictions on economic activity, would have significant implications for the outlook. Government's fiscal position is a risk to growth: higher long-term borrowing costs and risk premiums have started to affect the broader economy. In addition, recovery efforts will fail unless structural constraints (including in energy, infrastructure and competitiveness) are urgently addressed. While the reforms required in these areas do not immediately affect growth, they are critical for market confidence and investment. Electricity remains a binding constraint on

economic recovery, with power interruptions expected to continue into 2021. Private generation will only be able to plug the electricity gap to a limited extent over the next year.

Job creation is a top priority of the economic recovery plan that will guide policy actions over the medium term, supported by new infrastructure investment and large-scale public employment programmes. In addition, targeted skills development will improve productivity and employment prospects. Headline inflation is at the lower end of the 3 to 6 per cent target range. Goods and services inflation has broadly declined due to weak demand and falling oil prices. Inflation is forecast to fluctuate around the 4.5 per cent midpoint over the medium term in line with moderating inflation expectations. In summary, the country's tax collection targets have not been met and this means that the fiscus has less funds available to allocate across the various spheres of government. There are measures in place to reduce expenditure to narrow the deficits.

In the Medium-Term Policy Budget Statement, the Minister of Finance indicated that R10.5 billion is required for the rescue plan for the South African Airways. Therefore, R613 million has been proportionately reduced across municipalities in respect of conditional grants while no reductions were made to the local government equitable share for the 2020/21 financial year.

Similar to the rest of government, the municipality faces a difficult fiscal environment. Even as demand for services rises, weak economic growth has put stress on consumers' ability to pay for services, while transfers from national government are growing more slowly than in the past.

The municipality has fallen into financial distress and face liquidity problems. These include the municipality being unable to meet their payment obligations to Eskom, water boards and other creditors. There is a need for municipality to focus on collecting revenues owed to it, and eliminate wasteful and non-core spending.

The non-payment of creditors is a symptom of underlying problems which include, among others, weaknesses in revenue collection and underinvestment in asset maintenance and renewal, which compromises the reliability of delivering basic services. In order to achieve financial sustainability, the municipality must demonstrate the political & administrative will to implement the changes required to improve the performance.

The Municipality must ensure that expenditure is limited to the maximum revenue collected and not spend on money that it does not have. Municipality is reminded that, the local government equitable share allocation is mainly to fund the costs of free basic services and to subsidise some of the administrative costs. The increasing unemployment and growth in the number of persons per household means that the revenue foregone in respect of free basic services will likely increase and it will become even more difficult to collect revenue. The household budget will be under pressure and trade-offs will be applied as it may be unaffordable to pay all household expenses with regularity.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2021/2022 MTREF can be summarized as follows:

- The National Disaster or Covid 19 Pandemic and strict COVID-19 lockdown
- Local government elections are scheduled to take place in 2021
- the increase in unemployment due to slow economic growth within Lekwa
- demand for increased bulk infrastructure (electricity, water and sanitation) to stimulate growth
- ageing water, roads, sanitation and electricity infrastructure
- reprioritization of projects and expenditure given the cash flow realities of the municipality;
- revenue recovery, credit control and declining revenue base due to the current economic environment

Considering the challenges, new ways need to be explored to become efficient to generate the required resources to maintain, renew and expand infrastructure. The 2021/2022 medium term expenditure framework (MTREF) was based on the following strategic goals:

- provision of sustainable and accessible basic services to all;
- Revenue Enhancement

The application of sound financial management principles is essential to ensure the municipality remains financially viable and the municipal services are provided economically and sustainably.

Overview of the proposed 2021/22 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

Total operating revenue increases from R 1 086 244 925 when compared to the 2020/2021 adjustment budget and amounts to R 1 160 289 951 in the 2021/22 which will increase to R 1 258 844 000 in the 2023/2024 financial year.

The operating expenditure decreased from R 1 063 002 510 to R 1 053 665 693 in the 2021/22 and subsequently increased to R 1 134 903 255.

The capital budget amounts to R 73 291 650 financial year.

Table below illustrate Revenue & Expenditure Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework

Row Labels	Approved Budget	Adjustment Budget	Draft Budget Year 2021/22	Draft Budget Year +1 2022/23	Draft Budget Year +2 2023/24
⊞ι	-1,123,456,659.00	- 1,086,244,925.27	-1,160,289,951.18	-1,214,852,800.00	- 1,258,844,000.00
⊞E	1,061,303,854.00	1,063,002,510.16	1,053,665,693.40	1,095,044,192.18	1,134,903,255.68
Grand Total	- 62,152,805.00	- 23,242,415.11	- 106,624,257.79	- 119,808,607.82	- 123,940,744.32

 Table 64: Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework

Operating Revenue Framework

Revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of the Municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty and therefore the municipal revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- To seek alternative sources of own revenue to increase the municipal revenue base (rental of properties, outdoor advertising, sales of stands etc)
- Tightening credit control measures and increase debt collection targets
- Improve customer relations and promote a culture of payment of services
- Create an environment which enhances growth, development and service delivery
- Implementation of the indigent support policy to provide free basic services to poor households and protect them from the worst impacts of the economy; and
- Implementation of Revenue Enhancement Strategy
- Implementation of Financial Recovery Plan
- Creation of Job Opportunities
- Installation and Replacement of Meters including meter audit
- Ensure all tariffs are fully cost reflective.

Total operating revenue increases from R 1 086 244 925 when compared to the 2020/2021 adjustment budget and amounts to R 1 160 289 951 in the 2021/22 which will increase to R 1 258 844 000 in the 2023/2024 financial year.

Row Labels	Approved Budget	Adjustment Budget	Draft Budget Year 2021/22	Draft Budget Year +1 2022/23	Draft Budget Year +2 2023/24
I	- 1,123,456,659.00	- 1,086,244,925.27	-1,160,289,951.18	-1,214,852,800.00	-1,258,844,000.00
Fines, penalties and forfeits	- 542,000.00	- 542,000.00	- 542,000.00	- 564,400.00	- 587,700.00
Interest earned - external investments	- 638,835.00	- 528,212.86	- 528,212.86	- 549,900.00	- 572,500.00
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	- 59,515,543.00	- 56,262,253.66	- 56,262,253.66	- 58,569,100.00	- 60,970,500.00
Other revenue	- 9,764,859.00	- 2,570,600.82	- 2,620,600.82	- 2,728,600.00	- 2,841,300.00
Property rates	- 139,335,611.00	- 187,767,931.45	- 187,767,931.45	- 195,466,600.00	- 203,480,800.00
Rental of facilities and equipment	- 4,139,404.00	- 1,395,150.72	- 2,000,000.00	- 2,082,000.00	- 2,167,400.00
Service charges - electricity revenue	- 458,525,620.00	- 403,556,537.95	- 458,950,933.22	- 477,768,000.00	- 497,356,700.00
Service charges - refuse revenue	- 78,701,615.00	- 68,285,879.18	- 78,285,879.18	- 81,495,800.00	- 84,837,200.00
Service charges - sanitation revenue	- 78,415,407.00	- 74,700,139.20	- 77,675,328.42	- 80,860,100.00	- 84,175,400.00
Service charges - water revenue	- 99,516,765.00	- 98,660,219.42	- 113,780,461.57	- 118,445,600.00	- 123,301,900.00
Transfers and subsidies	- 194,361,000.00	- 191,976,000.00	- 181,876,350.00	- 196,322,700.00	- 198,552,600.00

 Table 65: Operating revenue framework

The operating revenue for the 2021/22 financial period consist of electricity R 458 million, property rates R 195 million, water R 113 million, sanitation R 77 million, Refuse Removal R 78 million and other revenue for R 58 million and grands & subsidies amounting R 181 million. The municipality revenue is not growing at the rate similar to expenditure which indicates that the municipality should review the entire revenue management chain to ensure that the revenue is improved.

Impact of the Revenue Budget on the Municipal Budget

Similar to the rest of government, municipalities face a difficult fiscal environment. Even as demand for services rises, weak economic growth has put stress on consumers' ability to pay for services, while transfers from national government are growing more slowly than in the past. Some municipalities have managed these challenges well, but others have fallen into financial distress and face liquidity problems. These include municipalities that are unable to meet their payment obligations to Eskom, water boards and other creditors. There is a need for the municipality to focus on collecting revenues owed to them and eliminate wasteful and non-core spending. The Municipality must ensure that expenditure is limited to the maximum revenue collected and not spend on money that they do not have.

The local government equitable share allocation is mainly to fund the costs of free basic services and to subsidise the administrative costs of the smaller and more rural municipalities. The increasing unemployment and growth in the number of persons per household means that the revenue foregone in respect of free basic services will likely increase, and it will become even more difficult to collect revenue. Household budgets are becoming increasingly under more pressure, and trade-offs might be applied when it becomes unaffordable to pay all household expenses on a monthly basis.

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation is forecasted to be within the lower limit of the 3 to 6 per cent target band.

The setting of cost-reflective tariffs is a requirement of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act which is meant to ensure that municipalities set tariffs that enable them to recover the full cost of rendering the service. This forms the basis of compiling a credible budget. A credible budget is one that ensures the funding of all approved items and is anchored in sound, timely and reliable information on expenditure and service delivery (FFC, 2011).

Municipality must adopt a tariff setting methodology that achieves an appropriate balance between the interest of poor households and other customers while ensuring financial sustainability of the municipality

When setting tariffs, the following was considered:

- cost of bulk purchases and the fluctuation of seasonal consumption;
- consumption patterns to enable better planning;

- cost of providing services; and
- Sound baseline information.

The proposed tariffs are contained in the draft resolution and attached schedule which provides a comparison of proposed tariffs with the previous financial year.

Proposed Tariffs.

Property rates

An average increase of 5.2%.

The tariff structure is in accordance with the different categories in the valuation roll

• Sewerage tariffs

An average increase of 5.2%.

• Refuse tariffs

An average increase of 5.2%.

Water tariffs

An average increase of 5.2%.

• Electricity tariffs

An average increase of 5.2% %.

It should be noted that NERSA has revised the electricity increase guidelines. Therefore, resulting in 5.2% guideline increase instead of 7.8% as previously mentioned in the draft guideline consultation paper 2021/22.

Impact of Financial Recovery

Strategy	Focus Area	Number of Actives	Complete	Near Complete	In progress	Not Yet Commenced
Strategy One	Strengthening Administration, Governance And Internal Controls	45	15	16	13	1
Strategy Two	Organisational Restructuring And Human Resources	35	7	12	10	6
Strategy Three	Local Economic Development	26	12	3	9	2
Strategy Four	Revenue Management and Enhancement	48	15	8	16	9
Strategy Five	Improve Financial Planning/ Budgeting	39	21	6	11	1
Strategy Six	Service Delivery And Infrastructure Management	53	9	3	36	5
Total		246	76	44	92	34

Table 66: Financial Recovery

Operating Expenditure Framework

National Treasury has again emphasized in the MFMA circular that municipalities must implement cost containment measures and eliminate non-priority spending and the cost containment measures were regulated in Government

A cost containment policy has been developed by Council and address the following areas:

- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households
- Use of consultants.
- Vehicles used for political office-bearers.
- Travel and subsistence according to maximum limits set by National Treasury.
- No credit cards are allowed.
- No sponsorships or municipal funds may be used for social functions, team building, year-end functions such as staff year-end functions, staff wellness and attendance of sporting events by municipal officials.
- Catering to be provided only when meetings exceed five (5) hours.
- Communication to be done in an electronic format, such as internal newsletters et cetera.
- Curbing the consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation
- Not taking on unfunded mandates

The Municipality has endeavoured to implement the following cost curtailment measure in an effort to reduce expenditure and to ensure that there are no unauthorised expenditure:

- Monitor employee related costs by ensuring employees only work 40 hrs overtime
- Prioritising of filling of critical post that have impact on revenue generation and reduces overtime
- Enforce all procurement to be undertaken through and by SCM Unit only
- Manage all procurement through Cash Flow Management Committee on procurement below R 200 000.00 including contracted services
- Municipality to continue implementing cost curtailment policy & regulation

The operating expenditure decreased from R 1 063 002 510 to R 1 053 665 693 in the 2021/22 and subsequently increased to R 1 134 903 255.

Row Labels	Approved Budget	Adjustment Budget	Draft Budget Year 2021/22	Draft Budget Year +1 2022/23	Draft Budget Year +2 2023/24
Total Expenditure	1,061,303,854.00	1,063,002,510.16	1,053,665,693.40	1,095,044,192.18	1,134,903,255.68
Bulk purchases	370,230,663.00	440,839,373.07	398,229,611.30	414,487,716.63	430,687,880.13
Contracted services	71,697,190.00	67,880,498.11	76,568,089.35	79,707,600.00	82,976,400.00
Debt Impairment	59,491,952.00	43,812,291.97	67,768,331.59	70,547,100.00	73,439,800.00
Depreciation & asset impairment	80,000,000.00	85,563,375.54	85,563,375.54	85,674,075.54	85,789,475.54
Employee related costs	249,270,358.00	227,337,229.80	240,084,693.31	251,784,400.00	264,454,600.00
Finance Charges	96,229,331.00	69,552,357.52	42,757,794.63	44,305,900.00	42,917,500.00
Other expenditure	62,550,647.00	59,493,602.80	44,356,727.14	46,165,600.00	48,064,300.00
Other Materials	11,628,000.00	9,031,981.33	10,423,643.54	10,851,800.00	11,297,800.00
Remuneration of councillors	14,515,521.00	12,987,993.45	13,763,251.82	14,328,800.00	14,917,400.00
Repairs & Maintenance	45,690,192.00	46,503,806.58	74,150,175.17	77,191,200.00	80,358,100.00

 Table 67: Operating Expenditure Framework

The operating expenditure for the 2021/22 financial period consists of bulk purchase R 398 million, employee related costs R 253 million, debt impairment & depreciation R 153 million, finance charges R 42 million, contracted services R 76 million, repairs & maintenance R 74 million and other expenditure amounting to R 54 million.

Employee related costs

The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2018 to 30 June 2020 has come to an end and a new agreement is under consultation, which we hope will take into account the current fiscal constraints faced by government. Therefore, in the absence of any information in this regard from the South African Local Government Bargaining Council (SALGBC), municipalities were advised to take into account their financial sustainability when considering salary increases. Given the current economic condition exacerbated by the COVID-19 pandemic, municipalities were urged to consider projecting increases to

wage that would reflect their affordability as many municipalities that are already not in a position to afford the current wage cost would indeed have to apply no more than zero per cent increase in the 2021/22 MTREF and to exercise the option for exemption for any negotiated increase above the level of their affordability.

Municipalities were advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the Government Gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually between December and January by the Department of Cooperative Governance. It is anticipated that this salary determination will also take into account the fiscal constraints. Municipalities should also consider guidance provided above on salary increases for municipal officials during this process.

Repairs & Maintenance

Row Labels	▼ Draft Budget Year 2021/22	Draft Budget Year +1 2022/23	Draft Budget Year +2 2023/24
■ Repairs & Maintenance	74,150,175.17	77,191,200.00	80,358,100.00
Building & Structures	371,192.00	386,500.00	402,500.00
Electricity Maintenance	31,250,000.00	32,531,300.00	33,865,500.00
Fire Extenguishers	150,000.00	156,200.00	162,700.00
Machinery & Equiments	2,250,000.00	2,342,300.00	2,438,600.00
Motor Vehicles	3,768,882.69	3,923,700.00	4,085,100.00
Roads Mainteance	15,000,000.00	15,615,000.00	16,255,300.00
Sewer Network	8,920,000.00	9,285,800.00	9,666,600.00
Traffic Signs	530,000.00	551,800.00	574,500.00
Water Network	11,910,100.48	12,398,600.00	12,907,300.00
Grand Total	74,150,175.17	77,191,200.00	80,358,100.00
Repairs & Mainteance % of Expenditur	e 7%	7%	7%

 Table 68: Repairs and Maintenance

In terms of the National Treasury Norms and Standards the municipality should provide for at least 8% of the budget towards repairs and maintenance. The municipality has budget 7% of the budget towards repairs and maintenance, whist a provision of R 15 million has been allocated towards maintenance of roads network, R 31 million to address electricity network, R 11 million towards water network and R 11 million towards addressing sewer network related challenges.

Bulk Purchases

During 2018/19, intense work had been undertaken to resolve systemic and structural issues pertaining to the electricity function in municipalities. Core to this work was addressing the escalating Eskom debt that threatened the sustainability of Eskom as well as that of municipalities

During the process, Eskom was engaged on providing relieve in certain areas. Municipalities must be made aware that the following concessions were agreed upon:

- Reducing the interest rate charged on overdue municipal bulk accounts from prime plus 5 per cent to prime plus 2.5 per cent;
- Payment terms being extended from 15 days to 30 days for municipal bulk accounts; and
- Payments received from municipalities will be allocated to capital first and then the interest.

These concessions are aligned to the MFMA and are meant to curb the growing debt levels by allowing municipalities a more conducive payment regime than what was previously employed. In addition, municipalities are encouraged to budget for bulk services and honour their current account payments religiously to avoid stringent application of the bulk suppliers' credit control policy.

The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for price determination of the bulk costs for electricity. In March NERSA approved a municipal tariff increase of 6.9 per cent effective 1 July 2020 (1.2 per cent lower than the tariff increase in Multi-Year Price Determination (MYPD) 4 period due to differences in municipal and national financial years).

The Municipalities were advised to use the tariff increases previously (March 2019) approved by the Regulator of 5.2 per cent 2021/22, 8.9 per cent for 2022/23 and 8.9 per cent in 2023/24 (for 2023/24, an average annual tariff increase is used for the National Energy Regulator of South Africa's multi-year price determination period of 1 April 2019 to 31 March 2022). The outer year is anticipated to be the first year of the MYPD 5 period, which is yet to be published.

The Municipality should ensure that measures & systems are put in place and continue to be implemented which includes amongst others aggressive revenue improvement strategy, employee related cost reduction, phasing out contracted services, better contract management, reduction in material losses, decreasing of general expenditure in line with the cost curtailment measures as well as the implementation of the Financial Recovery Plan.

The importance of tabling funded budgets is highlighted in MFMA Circular No. 74. This is one of the game changers in local government to ensure financial sustainability. As an initiative to support municipalities in this regard, the National and Provincial treasuries are assessing tabled budgets and assisting municipalities in effecting the required changes to ensure that they adopt funded budgets.

					Т		Т			
	\top								t	
					D	raft Budget Year	D	raft Budget Year +1	D	raft Budget Year +2
Row Labels		Approved Budget	Α	djustment Budget	20	021/22	20	022/23	2	023/24
⊟I	-	1,123,456,659.00	-	1,086,244,925.27	- 1	1,160,289,951.18	-	1,214,852,800.00	-	1,258,844,000.00
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	542,000.00	-	542,000.00	-	542,000.00	-	564,400.00	-	587,700.00
Interest earned - external investments	; -	638,835.00	-	528,212.86	-	528,212.86	-	549,900.00	-	572,500.00
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	59,515,543.00	-	56,262,253.66	-	56,262,253.66	-	58,569,100.00	-	60,970,500.00
Other revenue	-	9,764,859.00	-	2,570,600.82	-	2,620,600.82	-	2,728,600.00	-	2,841,300.00
Property rates	-	139,335,611.00	-	187,767,931.45	-	187,767,931.45	-	195,466,600.00	-	203,480,800.00
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	4,139,404.00	-	1,395,150.72	-	2,000,000.00	-	2,082,000.00	-	2,167,400.00
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	458,525,620.00	-	403,556,537.95	-	458,950,933.22	-	477,768,000.00	-	497,356,700.00
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	78,701,615.00	-	68,285,879.18	-	78,285,879.18	-	81,495,800.00	-	84,837,200.00
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	78,415,407.00	-	74,700,139.20	-	77,675,328.42	-	80,860,100.00	-	84,175,400.00
Service charges - water revenue	-	99,516,765.00	-	98,660,219.42	-	113,780,461.57	-	118,445,600.00	-	123,301,900.00
Transfers and subsidies	-	194,361,000.00	-	191,976,000.00	-	181,876,350.00	-	196,322,700.00	-	198,552,600.00
■E		1,061,303,854.00		1,063,002,510.16	1	1,053,665,693.40		1,095,044,192.18		1,134,903,255.68
Bulk purchases		370,230,663.00		440,839,373.07		398,229,611.30		414,487,716.63		430,687,880.13
Contracted services		71,697,190.00		67,880,498.11		76,568,089.35		79,707,600.00		82,976,400.00
Debt Impairment		59,491,952.00		43,812,291.97		67,768,331.59		70,547,100.00		73,439,800.00
Depreciation & asset impairment		80,000,000.00		85,563,375.54		85,563,375.54		85,674,075.54		85,789,475.54
Employee related costs		249,270,358.00		227,337,229.80		240,084,693.31		251,784,400.00		264,454,600.00
Finance Charges		96,229,331.00		69,552,357.52		42,757,794.63		44,305,900.00		42,917,500.00
Other expenditure		62,550,647.00		59,493,602.80		44,356,727.14		46,165,600.00		48,064,300.00
Other Materials		11,628,000.00		9,031,981.33		10,423,643.54		10,851,800.00		11,297,800.00
Remuneration of councillors		14,515,521.00		12,987,993.45		13,763,251.82		14,328,800.00		14,917,400.00
Repairs & Maintenance		45,690,192.00		46,503,806.58		74,150,175.17		77,191,200.00		80,358,100.00
Grand Total	-	62,152,805.00	-	23,242,415.11	-	106,624,257.79	-	119,808,607.82	-	123,940,744.32

Table 69: Bulk purchase

Overview of Trading Services

It should be noted that trading & economic services are operating at a surplus of R59 million in the 2021/22 financial period and improve to R 72 million in the 2023/2024 financial year. The Municipality should continue to introduce and implementation of adequate measures to properly sustain the funding of the trading & economic Services. The Municipality needs to fulfil the obligations of correcting accounts and metering all services correctly as this will ensure that the deficit is reduced.

	Approved Budget	Adjustment Budget	Draft Budget Year 2021/22	Draft Budget Year +1 2022/23	Draft Budget Year +2 2023/24
Electricity:Electricity (Dept 603)	- 470,910,620.00	- 413,556,537.95	- 468,950,933.22	- 492,768,000.00	- 512,356,700.00
Solid Waste Removal:Cleansing (Dept 302)	- 78,701,615.00	- 68,285,879.18	- 78,285,879.18	- 81,495,800.00	- 84,837,200.00
Waste Water Treatment:Sewerage (Dept 407)	- 78,415,407.00	- 74,700,139.20	- 77,675,328.42	- 80,860,100.00	- 84,175,400.00
Water Distribution:Water (Dept 607)	- 99,516,765.00	- 98,660,219.42	- 113,780,461.57	- 118,445,600.00	- 123,301,900.00
Total Revenue	- 727,544,407.00	- 655,202,775.76	- 738,692,602.39	- 773,569,500.00	- 804,671,200.00
		Adjustment	Draft Budget Year	Draft Budget Year	Draft Budget Year
	Approved Budget	Budget	2021/22	+1 2022/23	+2 2023/24
Electricity:Electricity (Dept 603)	433,807,563.00	448,240,899.09	448,744,453.90	467,172,535.69	486,445,035.69
Solid Waste Removal:Cleansing (Dept 302)	52,689,381.00	52,883,280.36	51,885,244.81	54,013,900.00	56,230,000.00
Waste Water Treatment:Sewerage (Dept 407)	28,018,417.00	22,107,354.99	44,572,715.75	46,451,680.44	48,480,980.44
Water Distribution:Water (Dept 607)	136,312,152.00	175,421,280.49	133,780,461.56	139,170,208.52	141,145,172.02
Total Expenditure	650,827,513.00	698,652,814.93	678,982,876.02	706,808,324.65	732,301,188.15
Operating Surplus/Deficit	- 76,716,894.00	43,450,039.17	- 59,709,726.37	- 66,761,175.35	- 72,370,011.85

 Table 70: Trading and Economic Services

Overview of Government & Other Grants

Total operating grants for the 2021/22 MTREF financial year are summarised in the table below:

			MP305 L	OCAL GOVI	ERNMENT MTRE	F ALLOCATION	NS: 2021/22	- 2023/24					
		2016/17 2017/18 2018/19		2019/20	Curre	ent Year 2020/	21	2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Type of Allocation	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24		
Equitable share	Schedule 2	86,239,624	93,948,000	107,256,000	118,689,000	129,306,000	149,432,000	149,432,000	134,933,000	144,333,000	145,179,000		
Infrastructure Municipal infrastructure grant	Schedule 4	38,531,000	29,293,000	30,034,000	28,844,000	28,672,000	28,672,000	28,672,000	30,307,000	32,514,000	33,832,000		
Integrated national electrification programme (municipal) grant	Schedule 5B	7,000,000	8,000,000		4,050,000	12,385,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000		
Water services infrastructure grant	Schedule 6B		-	20,000,000	20,000,000	50,650,000	-	-					
Water services infrastructure grant	Schedule 5B		30,000,000										
Capacity building and other current transfers													
Local government financial management grant	Schedule 5B	1,625,000	1,700,000	1,770,000	2,235,000	2,600,000	2,600,000	2,600,000	2,650,000	2,850,000	2,850,000		
Municipal systems improvements grant	Schedule 6					1,200,000	-	-					
Expanded public works programme integrated grant for municipalities	Schedule 5B	1,012,000	1,013,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,272,000	1,272,000	1,272,000	2,471,000				
Energy efficiency and demand side management grant				6,000,000									
Total Allocation		134,407,624	163,954,000	166,060,000	174,818,000	226,085,000	191,976,000	191,976,000	180,361,000	194,697,000	196,861,000		

 Table 71: Overview of Government Grants

Capital Projects Framework

One of the greatest challenges facing municipalities is the public perception in service delivery. Investment in municipal infrastructure is critical to sustaining growth, rehabilitating ageing infrastructure and eradicating service delivery backlogs. Therefore, the capital financing strategies taken into consideration are:

- Ensure capital programme is based on priorities, programmes and projects of the IDP;
- Expedite spending on capital budget especially projects that are funded from conditional grants;
- Explore new ways to fund capital expenditure from own revenue contribution;
- Analyse feasibility and impact on operating budget before capital projects are approved

IDP No	Project name	2021/2022 FY	2022/2023 FY	2023/2024 FY
MIG 01/2122	Upgrade of the Standerton Waste Water Treatment Works	5,873,877	7,873,877	6,762,000
MIG 02/2122	Upgrading of the Standerton Bulk Water Supply System phase 2	8,528,521	8,528,521	7,073,057
MIG 03/2122	Refurbishment and upgrade of sewer pump stations and coligny sewer line	6,900,000	6,900,000	7,000,000
MIG 04/2122	Desludging or rural VIP toilets	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,500,000
MIG 05/2122	Refurbishment/Installation of boreholes in rural/farm areas	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,500,000
MIG 06/2122	Upgrade of roads within Lekwa LM	5,489,252	7,212,603	8,305,343
INEP 01/202122	Construction of switching station at Standerton Extension 8 and electrification of rural houses	10,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000
LLM 01/202122	Installation of security systems for vulnerable Water, Sanitation and Electricity Infrastructure	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000
LLM 02/202122	Fencing of reservoirs	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000
LLM 03/202122	Installation of telemetry system to monitor reservoir water levels	2,500,000		
LLM 04/202122	Fencing of cemeteries	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000
LLM 05/202122	Rehabilitation of roads in Lekwa LM	10,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000
LLM 06/202122	Completion of Rooikoppen 2 sewer pump station	2,000,000		
LLM 07/202122	Sewer line to address challenges affecting Lesedi school	1,000,000		
LLM 08/202122	Procument of Fleet	10,000,000	15,000,000	10,000,000
LLM 09/202122	Computer & IT Services	3,000,000	1,000,000	500,000
	Total	73,291,650	84,515,000	78,640,400

Table 72: MIG funded projects and internal funded projects

Page | 290 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

Capital Expenditure by GFS Classification



Figure 10: Capita; Expenditure by GFS Classification

	2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework						
Source of Funding	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24				
MIG	28,791,650	32,515,000	32,140,400				
INEP	10,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000				
Internal Funding	34,500,000	37,000,000	31,500,000				
	73,291,650	84,515,000	78,640,400				

Table 73: SOURCES OF REVENUE CAPEX

9. CHAPTER 9: DISASTER MANAGEMENT

9.1. DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Disaster Management Act (No 57 of 2002) requires of local government to develop a disaster management policy and establish a disaster management centre in accordance to the national and provincial frameworks. The main responsibility for disaster management is assigned to District Municipalities in consultation with the local municipality to determine the level of the establishment of the Disaster Management Centre and its Disaster Management Plan. However, the Municipal Systems Act, no 32 of 2000 requires the compilation of a Disaster Management Plan as part of the IDP. In order to comply with the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act, a disaster management statement is prepared

Role and Purpose of Disaster Management

The purpose of a Disaster Management Plan is to enhance the capacity of the municipality to prevent and to deal with disasters and to avoid developments, which are subject to high risk of disasters.

Disaster Management Framework, Plan and Centre are interrelated. The scope of disaster management as required by the Act, broadly entails three domains as outlined hereunder:

Disaster Planning

- Hazard identification
- Risk and Vulnerability assessment
- Prevention, mitigation, preparedness strategies
- Contingency planning
- The monitoring and evaluation of disaster planning Key Performance Indicators.

Disaster Preparedness and Response

• Monitoring of threats

Page | 293 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

- Activating contingency plans
- Informing National & Provincial centre
- Deploying response resources to the scene of incident
- Managing the resources
- Monitoring of disaster intervention activities
- Declaring of a "State of Disaster"

Disaster Recovery

- Planning for the recovery
- Disaster recovery activities
- Monitoring of disaster recovery activities
- Documentation of disaster occurrences and actions taken
- Post-mortem analysis to improve systems, plans and methodologies

Because the local municipality is not the responsible agency for disaster management, but form an integral part of disaster management within the district, a disaster management plan is produced. This plan addresses only the local municipal area of jurisdiction and will be aligned with the Disaster Management Plan of the Gert Sibande District and Mpumalanga Provincial Centre, once it is published.

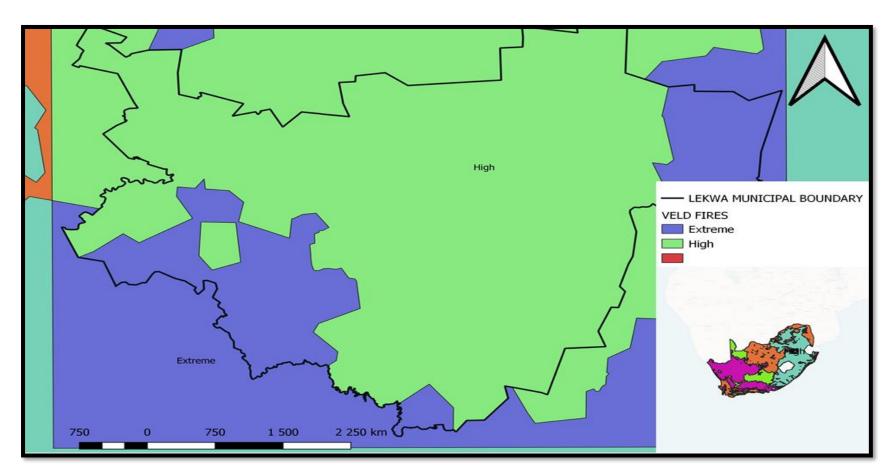
9.2. OBJECTIVES IDENTIFIED FOR DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

- o Prevent or mitigate a disaster
- o Maintain resources for rescue operations
- o Maintain a 24 hours' day communication at all levels
- o Support provincial, national and municipality when disaster overcome available resources
- o Provide cooperation and mutual aid to neighboring countries and the world.
- o Conduct a research on issues relative to disaster and identify all communities at risk.
- O Develop a risk profile and maintain a database for communication links, risk assessment and atlas.

Page | 294 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

9.2.1. Key Service a Disaster Management Plan must deliver

- The prevention of disaster and the mitigation of softening the impact of those disasters that cannot be prevented.
- Preparedness for disaster in terms of contingency planning, exercise and planning, public education and readiness.
- Ensuring swift and efficient emergency services and related response to disasters linked with action to provide relief to affected communities.
- Coordinating assistance to communities in recovery and rehabilitation in order to return to the pre-disaster state.
- Facilitating reconstruction and development that ensures a reduction in vulnerability of the community against disaster.



Map 12: Disaster prone areas Source: SANBI DATA, 2010

Page | 296 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

9.2.2. THE PURPOSE OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

The purpose of a Disaster Management Plan is to enhance the capacity of the municipality to prevent and to deal with disasters and to avoid developments, which are subject to high risk of disasters. Disaster Management Framework, Plan and Centre are interrelated. The scope of disaster management as required by the Act broadly entails three domains as outlined hereunder: -

Disaster Planning	Disaster Preparedness and Response	Disaster Recovery
Hazard identification Risk and Vulnerability assessment	Monitoring of threats Activating contingency plans Informing National & Provincial Centre Deploying response resources to the scene of incident Managing the resources Monitoring of disaster intervention activities Declaring of a "State of Disaster"	Planning for the recovery Disaster recovery activities Monitoring of disaster recovery activities Documentation of disaster occurrences and actions taken Post-mortem analysis to improve systems, plans and methodologies

Table 74: Disaster Planning

Because the local municipality is not the responsible agency for disaster management, but form an integral part of disaster management within the district, a disaster management plan is produced. This plan addresses only the local municipal area of jurisdiction and will be aligned with the Disaster Management Plan of the Gert Sibande District and Mpumalanga Provincial Centre, once it is published.

Possible types of disaster, communities at risk and effects

The following table indicates likely types of disasters, the communities at risk and the effects associated with these disasters:

Page | 297 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

TYPE OF DISASTER	COMMUITY AT RISK	EFFECTS	
Floods	Low laying areas in Lekwa	Loss of life	
	Municipality.	Loss of property and livestock	
		Damage to infrastructure	
		Leaking of hazardous substances, sewage, etc.	
		Disruption of economic and social activities	
		Lack of potable water	
		Spreading of diseases	
Heavy snowfalls	High lying areas, particularly along		
	the borders and also along the R23 and other areas within Lekwa		
	municipality	Damage to infrastructure	
		Disruption of economic and social activities	
		Lack of food and warm clothing	
Veld fires	Farming areas and informal	Loss of life	
	settlements	Loss of property and livestock	
		Damage to infrastructure	
		Spreading of diseases	
		Disruption of economic and social activities	
Drought	Lekwa local but in particular farming	Loss of life	
	areas	Loss of property and livestock	
		Damage to infrastructure	

Page | 298 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

		Spreading of diseases Lack of food, Lack of potable water
Fires in built-up areas	Lekwa, particularly densely populated settlements and CBD	Loss of life Loss of property and livestock Damage to infrastructure Spreading of diseases
Transportation Accidents: - Rail - Air - Road - Pipeline	Lekwa along major transportation networks	Loss of life Loss of property and livestock Damage to infrastructure Spillage of hazardous substances
Spillage of hazardous and toxic substances	Lekwa along major transportation networks.	Pollution Health risks Loss of biodiversity, Loss of life
Diseases	Lekwa and the neighbouring community	Health risks, Loss of life Loss of livestock
Unrest Mass Events	Lekwa	Loss of life Loss of property and livestock Damage to infrastructure

 Table 75: Types of disasters

9.2.3. POSSIBLE PREVENTION AND MITIGATION MEASURES

The following table indicates likely types of disasters, the communities at risk and the possible mitigation measures to prevent disasters from happening:

TYPE OF DISASTER	COMMUNITY AT RISK	PREVENTION AND MITIGATION MEASURES
Floods	Low laying areas, Standerton, Sakhile, Rooikoppen, TLC and Sivukile.	Prevent illegal occupation of land in low laying areas
		Ensure that townships are established outside 1:50 year flood line
		Plan open spaces along rivers and water courses
Heavy snowfalls	High lying areas, particularly along the border	Ensure that buildings are properly constructed to cope with weight of snow on roof structures
		Traffic accommodation
		Salt placement (National Road Agency)
		Early detection system
		Effective communication lines between service delivery agencies
		Information distribution
		Emergency shelter and meals
		Emergency patient treatment
		Emergency communication system
		Emergency rescue and extrication
		Emergency administration functions

TYPE OF DISASTER	COMMUNITY AT RISK	PREVENTION AND MITIGATION MEASURES			
		Emergency financial assistance			
Veld fires	Farming areas and informal settlements	Awareness campaigns			
		Pre-emptive burning			
		Firebreaks			
Drought	Lekwa but in particular farming areas	Improved farming practices			
		Storage of potable water source			
		Irrigation scheme			
Fires in built-up areas	Lekwa particularly densely populated	Fire hydrants			
	settlements and CBD areaL	Density control measures			
		Fire walls between buildings			
Transportation Accidents:	Lekwa along major transportation networks	Improved road conditions			
- Rail		Regular maintenance of transportation infrastructure			
- Air					
- Road					
- Pipeline					
Spillage of hazardous and toxic substances	Along major transportation networks and	Lower driving speed of hazardous substances			
	workstations such as Engine and Spoor net	Emergency response plan			
Diseases	Lekwa and its neighbouring community	Awareness campaigns			
		Emergency response plan			
Unrest	Lekwa	Emergency response plan			

TYPE OF DISASTER	COMMUNITY AT RISK	PREVENTION AND MITIGATION MEASURES
Mass Events	Lekwa, auditorium, stadiums and public halls	Emergency response plan

Table 76: Possible disaster prevention and mitigation

9.2.4. PREPAREDNESS AND INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

The municipality has fire brigade and traffic control service based in Standerton and a satellite centre based in Sivukile which can be deployed as first responders to assist with disaster management. The institutional capacity is therefore limited and outside assistance will be required in cases of a disaster. It is also of utmost importance that the staff will attend further training in various aspects.

9.2.5. APPOINTMENT OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT ADVISORY FORUM

The Disaster Management Advisory Forum as outlined in the table below will constitute the Disaster Management Team in terms of the regulations of the Disaster Management Act.

Members need to comply with the following:

- Apply on the official form
- Authorization in terms of Section 8 of the Act.
- Residing within the area of jurisdiction of the local authority.
- The Chief Disaster Management declared him to be a member and fit, physically as well as mentally and Be 14 years of age and above.
- Commit him/her on the official application form to render services and to be trained.

DISASTER MANAGEME DISASTER MANAGEME						
FUNCTIONARY	INITIALS & SURNAME	Cell No.	Tel. No.	Fax. No.	Postal Address	Email Address

OFFICE OF T	THE	Cllr. LBR DLAMINI	072 6013436	017-712-9635	017 712-6808	Lekwa municipality P.O. Box 66 Standerton 2430
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		Mrs. GPN Ntshangase	0826168167	017- 712-9628		Lekwa municipality P.O. Box 66 Standerton 2430
DISASTER MANAGEMENT CENTRE		MR. N.J.A. KOCK	082 855 3497	0177 129 661 0177 125 551		Lekwa municipality P.O. Box 66 Standerton 2430
COMMUNITY SERVICES A SAFETY	AND			017-7123- 549 0177 129 678		Lekwa municipality P.O. box 66 Standerton 2430
TECHNICAL ENGINERRING	&			0177 129 815		Lekwa municipality P.O. Box 66 Standerton 2430
PLANNING ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	&	Mr. M Phosa	0674151157			Lekwa municipality P.O. Box 66 Standerton

Page | 303 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

					2430
FINANCE	Mr. K Duba	0762070147	017- 712-9611		Lekwa municipality
					P.O. Box 66
					Standerton
					2430
CORPORATE			017-712-9 632		Lekwa municipality
SERVICES					P.O. Box 66
					Standerton
					2430
OFFICE OF THE	Mr. M Mphuti				Lekwa municipality
MAYOR			017-712-9635		P.O. Box 66
					Standerton
					2430
WASTE	MS. M.MADISHA				Lekwa municipality
MANAGEMENT					P.O. Box 66
					Standerton
					2430
TRAFFIC	Mr. G			017 712 8802	Lekwa municipality
MANAGEMENT	MOFOKENG				P.O. Box 66
					Standerton
					2430
LEGAL SERVICES	Mr. V Nentshelele	074 847 9146			Lekwa municipality
					P.O. Box 66

Page | 304 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

					Standerton 2430	
IT	MS. P. NCOKWANE	082 855 3538			P.O. Box 66 Standerton 2430	
HOUSING	MR. D. RADEBE	0732363272			P.O. Box 66 Standerton 2430	
FIRE & RESCUE	Mr. N.J.A.KOCK	082 855 3497	017 712 5551 017 712 5458	017 712 129 661	Lekwa municipality P.O. Box 66 Standerton 2430	
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY	Ms L Maphosa		177 129 645		Lekwa municipality P.O. Box 66 Standerton 2430	

Table 77: Disaster Management contact list

STATUTORY FUN	CTIONARIES					
SOCIAL SERVICES	T. Madingaone	0720562153	0177122178	0177191458		
SAPS STANDERTON	Col.Mubane	0825565652	0177191250	0177124039		
SAPS SAKHILE CPF	Lt Col Mbatha	0798915004	0177147149	0177146040		
EMS	Sam Dhlamini	0829093879	0177125369	0177191112		
P/HOSPITAL	C Opperman	0795111288	0177122343	0177191112		
PUBLIC WORKS	P. Ndlovo	0723476338	0178014000	0178117688		

AGRICULTURE	Magolego		0177122243 0177121384			
WATER & FORESTRY/ DWAF	D Sansom A. Sayed	0828084162 0823284614	0177129424 0177129400	0177122087		
EDUCATION	D. Ngwenya	0735715330	0177146113	0177146115		
GSDMC	Mr Selepe	0829040731		0176311607		
					Dpt of LG&H	

MPDMC	S. Dhludhlu P. Dhlamini	082 447 6001 083 566 1440	013 766 6575	013 766 8471	P/Pag X22304 Nelspruit 1200	sdhludhlu@nel.mpu.gov.za pdhlamini@nel.mpu.gov.za
NDMC	Buys P. Motia		012 334 0600			Palesa.motia@ndmc.pwv.gov.za
ESCOM	PP De Wet		0177490000	0177490162		

 Table 78: statutory functionaries

NON-GOVERNMENT	AL ORGANIZATION	N		
COUNCIL OF CHURCHES	Pastor V Mashinini	0728319478		

YOUTH COMMISSION	Skhumbuso		0177129627	0177126808	PO Box 66 Standerton 2430
TAXI ASSOCIATION	Mr Tshabalala Mr Morajane		0177121912		Cnr Coligny and Mbonani Mayisela Streets Standerton 2430
BUS COMPANY	Mr Piet Nkosi	0827855490	0177191001		Industrial area
FPA's	L.Kotze	0825645698			38 Coligny Street Standerton 2430
ANIMAL CARE	Kharikha	073 220 2920	0177127116		SPCA Industrial Area Standerton 2430
SAMWU	A.V. Dlamini	0734350561	0177129713	0177126808	PO Box 66

Page | 309 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

					Standerton 2430	
IMATU	I Mtsali		0177129620	0177126808	PO Box 66 Standerton 2430	
ANGLO COAL	Mr M Yoli	0793534054	01774900155 0177125923	0177490155		

Table 79: NGOs

9.2.6. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITY TEAM

Designation	Roles and Responsibilities:
Chief Disaster	The Chief Disaster Management shall be responsible for all decisions taken and he/she will be the only person to give instructions.
Management	Where possible, all decisions taken by the Head shall be in consensus with the Chief Disaster Management.
	The Chief Disaster Management or the Head of Centre shall conduct all enquiries and requests made to organization outside the area of jurisdiction.
	Members of Local Government Disaster Management of their authorized delegates shall man the Communication Center.

The Chief Disaster Management/Head shall submit a report regarding all disasters and situations to the Provincial Administration and District Council.				
The Head in collaboration with the JOC control everything in his section and will be in constant contact with other role-players.				
Communication shall be conducted via the Communication Officer in consultation with the JOC.				
Information shall be disseminated to the community through Councilors and the Communication Officer.				
Coordination of all information				
Interrelation to all other sections				
Communication with the media				
Promote an integrated and coordinated approach to disaster management with special emphasis to prevention and mitigation.				
Act as a repository of and conduit for information concerning disasters.				
Make recommendations regarding the funding of a disaster management.				
Promote and recruit training and participation of volunteers.				
Ensure that all departments are taking part on issues relating to disasters.				
Communicating with JOC, Province and other sections. Release of information after consultation with JOC, communication to councillors.				
In collaboration with Section evacuation, feeding and clothing, safety and security, health services, traffic control, fire services, evacuation, animal care, emergency services, administration, fire protection associations, social services, agriculture and public works.				
Supplying of accommodation for victims In collaboration with Section communication, evacuation, safety and security, feeding and clothing, spiritual care, health services, traffic control, fire- fighting, emergency services, administration, finance, essential services.				
Receipt of all collected monies, issuing of requisitions for purchases, keeping track of all income and expenditure, compiling statements.				

Page | 311 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

	In collaboration with: Sectional communication, evacuation, safety and security, feeding and clothing, health services, traffic control, firefighting, animal care, emergency services, administration, essential services.
Corporate Services:	The handling of all correspondence, writing of press release, collection of all reports from other sections, filling of all information/reports.
	Section evacuation, feeding and clothing, safety and security, health services, traffic control, fire services, evacuation, animal care, emergency services, communication, essential services.
Community & Health Services	Make provision of on-site, immediate post-disaster first aid. The provision of medical treatment for minor injuries and secondary illnesses. The treatment of more serious injuries and illnesses at district hospital. Co-ordinate among the health services, feeding, spiritual care, education in order to ensure effective recovery and rehabilitation services.
	Provide counselling to the affected persons and establish medical post. Identify and record injured persons & arrange for immediate treatment. Introduce environmental health protocol. Mobilize clinic personnel ad establish mobile clinic.
	In collaboration with:
	Section evacuation, feeding and clothing, safety and security, health services, traffic control, fire services, evacuation, animal care, emergency services, communication, essential services
Technical &	Cancel leaves for all electrical service personnel in the areas likely to be affected.
Engineering	Review with staff precautions for protecting equipment and post-disaster procedures to be followed.
	Check emergency tool kits, assembling any other public service offices to make sure that they work properly.
Water & Sewer	Fill department vehicles with fuel and part them in a protected area. Secure all electrical board buildings
	Cancel of leave for staff.
	Encourage people to store an emergency supply of drinking water.
	Establish temporary means of distributing water on an emergency basis.
	Cover pumps and rotors with timber to prevent damage from falling debris.
	Ensure that auxiliary generator and standby engines are in good working order.

Page | 312 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

	Acquire a buffer stock of fuel for motors and store in a protected place.
	Establish emergency work gangs for immediate post-disaster repairs.
	Supply water, sanitation, electricity or and any other form of lighting and heating, cleaning, storm water drainage, cemetery and rubbish removal.
Traffic Management:	Road closure, traffic control & Assistance and transportation of victims in dangerous zones.
	In collaboration with: Section feeding and clothing, safety and security, accommodation, health services, essential services, education
Transport Regulator	spiritual care, feeding and clothing, emergency services, finance.
Social Services:	Feeding and clothing, food parcelling and distribution and education of children.
	In collaboration with: Section communication, evacuation, safety and security, communication, spiritual care, health services, traffic control, fire- fighting, education, emergency services, administration, finances, essential services.
Department of	control, fire- fighting, education, emergency services, administration, finances, essential services.
Education:	Assemble students & teachers and explain the disaster threat, likely effects, and precautionary measures.
	Close school and ensure that all children are safely returned to their families.
	Consider boarding students, send boarding students to their parents if at all possible. If not feasible, find a building that is not prone to damage in the disaster; ensure that adequate adult supervision is provided.
	Acquire stocks of emergency foods.
	Wrap all books, valuable documents, records and paper supplies.
	Place all science equipment, teaching aids and other valuable equipment in wall cupboard or any safe compartment.
	Move all furniture on the first floor to the ground floor, where it is less likely to be damaged.
	Stalk all desks, chairs and other furniture to one end of the building to minimise exposure.
	Secure any loose items on the school grounds to prevent them from being blown about by the wind.

	Secure water containers and cover well.
Council of Churches:	Taking care of Church services and spiritual condition of all affected people.
	In collaboration with: Sectional communication, evacuation, safety and security, feeding and clothing, health services, traffic control, firefighting, other ministries, emergency services, administration, finance, essential services.
Fire and Rescue /	Evacuation and relocation, search and rescue, contingency measures
Emergency Convenor:	Utilization of material and personnel
Convenor.	Tackle situation(s)
	Prevent and mitigate disaster
	Maintain resources for rescue operations
	Support provincial, National and District Council
	Provide cooperation.
Health Service:	Treatment, care, nursing and accommodation of injured victims, primary health care services, identification of suitable building in this area.
Emergency Medical	Transportation of the sick and injured.
Services:	Provide temporary first aid posts.
Animal Care	Ensure safety of animals in stalls and safety environment.
Convenor:	Give medical treatment
SAPS:	Mobilize all resources to notify the public of the impending danger and provide information on recommended precautionary procedures. Supervise evacuation of communities in potentially dangerous areas, such as those areas prone to flooding or storm surge. Work in close collaboration with the Local Disaster management Centre. Mobilize police reserves and volunteers for immediate needs and in preparation for the post disaster situation. Recommend deploying of auxiliary military services of the disaster prone areas for assistance in search and rescue, road clearing and emergency communications. Keep the government agencies informed of all relevant

Page | 314 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

	developments. Ensure that staff families are prepared for disaster and are in safe place. Protect records by wrapping them in polyethylene to protect them from rainwater damage. Protect all valuable equipment (such as radios, typewriters, furnishings, arms and ammunitions) against possible damage. Close and cover all windows, check catches and bolts on all windows and doors. Check auxiliary generator, ensure that extra fuel is on hand, and protected. See to the safety of all victims. Protection of property				
	In collaboration with: Section communication, evacuation, feeding and clothing, health services, traffic control, traffic control, essential services.				
SANDF:	Protection of the community and property.				
	Assist with evacuation and transportation to transit areas.				
	Identify safety relocation area				
Department of Home Affairs	Issue of documents that has been destroyed in disaster.				
	Give support and establish funding to assist the disaster stricken area.				
National Disaster	Give advice and mutual assistance.				
Management Office:	Facilitate reporting system in conjunction with the National Framework				
	Assist provincial disaster management centre to ensure that all process of rehabilitation and recovery are arrived at.				
Provincial Disaster	Coordinate and establish communication links via the district council.				
Management Office:	Ensure that National Centre is aware of the current state of affairs.				
	Assist in funding and sheltering of the affected communities.				
	Liaise with the local municipality and source possible assistance.				

Table 80: Roles and responsibilities

9.2.7. ACCOMMODATION AVAILABLE DURING DISASTER

Accommodation	Contact number
Community Halls	0177129600

Township B&B	0177192543	
Sakhile		
Youth centre	0177129600	
Community Halls	0177129600	
Schools	0177122233	
Church buildings	0728319478	
Farming Area		
Lekwa Fire Protection	0825645698	

Table 81: Available accommodation during disaster

9.2.8. HANDLING OF DISASTER

The Disaster Management Team will be responsible for the handling of any disaster that may occur in the municipal area. The following gives a summary of the most critical response team that needs to attend to a particular disaster:

Type of Disaster	Critical Response team	Contact Number
Floods	Disaster Office	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
	Fire and Rescue Division	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
	SAPS	0177121250
	SANDF	0177121250
	Technical & Engineering	0177129600

Page | 316 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

	Environmental	0177129600
	Heath & Community Services	0177122323
	Emergency Medical Services	0177122323 / 10177
	Public Works	0177121271
Heavy snowfalls	Disaster management	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
	Provincial Inspector	0177122262
	Traffic Division	0177122262
	SAPS	0177121250
	SANDF	0177121250
	National Road Agency	0124266000
	Public Works and Roads	0177121271
	Technical & Engineering	0177129600
	EMS	0177122323 / 10177
Veld fires	Fire and Rescue Division	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
	Traffic Division	0177121184
	FPA's	0825645698
	Water & forestry	0828084162
	Disaster management	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
	EMS	10177 / 0177122323
Drought	Water & Forestry	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
	Department of Health	0177122323
	Social Services	0177122323
	FPA's	0825645698

Page | 317 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

	Disaster Management	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
Fires in built-up areas	Fire and Rescue Division	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
	SAPS	0177121250
	Disaster Management	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
	EMS	0177122323/ 10177
Transportation Accidents:	Department of Public Works Roads and Transport	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
- Rail	EMS	0177122323 / 10177
- Air	Traffic Officers	0177121184
- Road	South African Civil Aviation Authority	0115451017
	SAPS	0177121250
	Towing Services	0732315678
	Outside Competent Agencies	0606421115
	Disaster Management	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
Spillage of hazardous and toxic	Fire and Rescue Division	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
substances	Hazmat Technicians	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
	SAPS	0177121250
	Traffic	0177121184
	Towing Services	0836171594
	Disaster Management	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
	EMS	10177 / 0177122323
Diseases	Department of Health	0177122323
	Social Service	0177122323
	Disaster Management	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070

Page | 318 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022

	EMS	10177 / 0177122323
Unrest	SAPS	0177121250
	Traffic	0177121184
	Fire and Rescue	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070
	EMS	0177122323 / 10177
	Disaster Management	0177125551 / 0177125458 / 0177121070

Table 82: Contact list to report disasters

Conclusion

Each agency or state organ will be responsible for its own disaster management contingency plan which will be submitted to the Disaster Management Centre for inclusion in the Municipal IDP.

These should focus mainly on the following aspects: -

- Planning and framework the way in which the concept of disaster management is to be applied in its functional area, e.g. roles and responsibilities.
- Risk and vulnerability Assessment leading to needs analysis
- Evaluation and description of infrastructure
- Prevention through risk elimination remove hazards/alternative processes.
- Mitigation through risk reduction engineering solutions/legislative compliance/safety culture
- Preparedness planning for risks that cannot be eliminated (Risk Management) (a) contingency planning based on risk and vulnerability (b) emergency Organization, (c) response planning, (d) notification and activation, (e) recovery plans for business continuity.
- Contingency strategies and emergency procedures in the event of a disaster.
- Line of communication (Protocols) and liaison
- Awareness and education (Before) prevention and mitigation: (During) notification and advisories: (After) Advisory, public information and education.
- Evaluation and maintenance

Page | 319 FINAL DRAFT IDP FOR 2021/2022